DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

WISCONSIN
GREGORY V. NAGEL
A-9635
MILWAUKEE
WIS.
ARCHITECT
05/12/17

Wm. S. Middleton Memorial V.A. Hospital

Renovate Food Production on 2C / Project Number 607-16-131

WISCONSIN
BRYANT E. STEMPSKI
E-37299
MADISON, WI
5-12-17
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

PROJECT MANUAL
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENT

05 May 2017

Volume 1 of 2

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	02-16
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	02-16
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-16
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	02-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	02-16
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	05-15
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 06 00.1	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	05-16
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	10-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-15
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	02-16
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	12-15
09 67 23.30	Resinous High Performance Flooring System with Urethane Body	07-14
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	10-15
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	10-15
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
10 51 13	Plastic Lockers	06-14
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 40 00	Food Service Equipment	11-11
	DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	09-15
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	05-15
12 36 00	Countertops	09-15
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	

13 21 29	Constant Temperature Rooms	11-11
	DIVISION 14– CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NA)	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	11-16
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	11-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	11-16
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	11-16
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 10 13	Natural Gas Piping	02-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-16
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	11-16
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	11-16
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	11-16
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-15
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 13 00	Building Automation System (BAS) Integration	08-13
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 03	Electrical Equipment Mounting Requirements	03-16

26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	12-15
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-15
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-13
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK (NA)	
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NA)	
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES (NA)	
	DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (NA)	
	DIVISION 48 – Electrical Power Generation (NA)	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
GI001	Cover Sheet
GI102	General Fire and Life Safety Plan – 2C
	HAZARDOUS ABATEMENT
HA102	Asbestos Abatement Plan – 2C
	ARCHITECTURAL
A000	Architectural Abbreviations
AP102	Phasing Plan – 2C
AD102	Architectural Demolition Plan – 2C
AD112	Demolition Reflected Ceiling Plan – 2C
AS102	Architectural Floor Plan - 2C
AS112	Reflected Ceiling Plan – 2C
AS122	Signage Plan, Schedule and Details – 2C
AS132	Architectural Dimension Plan – 2C
AS501	Wall Types and Details
AS601	Door Schedule and Details
AS602	Room Finish Schedule
AQ102	Architectural Equipment Plan – 2C
AQ602	Architectural Equipment Schedule – 2C
AI201	Architectural Interior Elevations – 2C
AI202	Architectural Interior Elevations – 2C
AI203	Architectural Corridor Elevations – 2C
	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
FS100	Food Service Equipment Plan - Overall
FS200	Partial Food Service Equipment Plan – 2C
FS201	Partial Food Service Electrical Plan – 2C
FS202	Partial Food Service Plumbing Plan – 2C
FS203	Partial Food Service Special Conditions Plan – 2C
FS300	Partial Food Service Equipment Plan – 2C
FS301	Partial Food Service Electrical Plan – 2C

FS302	Partial Food Service Plumbing Plan – 2C
FS303	Partial Food Service Special Conditions Plan – 2C
FS400	Partial Food Service Equipment Plan – 2C
FS401	Partial Food Service Electrical Plan – 2C
FS402	Partial Food Service Plumbing Plan – 2C
FS403	Partial Food Service Special Conditions Plan – 2C
FS500	Food Service Equipment Elevations – 2C
FS501	Food Service Equipment Elevations – 2C
FS600	Food Service Equipment Plan
FS601	Food Service Electrical Plan
FS602	Food Service Plumbing Plan
FS603	Food Service Conditions Plan
FS604	Food Service Elevations

STRUCTURAL

S001	General Notes
S100	Penthouse Roof AHU Platform Framing Plan
S101	Third Floor Framing Plan – B Wing

FIRE PROTECTION

FP000	Fire Protection Symbols and Abbreviations
FP102	Fire Protection Floor Plan – 2C

MECHANICAL

M000	Mechanical Symbols and Abbreviations
MD100	First Floor Mechanical Steam Piping Demolition Plan
MD101	Second Floor Mechanical Ductwork Demolition Plan
MD102	Second Floor Mechanical Piping Demolition Plan
MH100	First Floor Mechanical New Steam Piping Plan
MH101	Second Floor Mechanical New Ductwork Plan
MH102	Second Floor Mechanical New Piping Plan
MH103	Partial Mechanical Work Floor Plans – 8B, 9B Penthouse
MM400	Partial Mechanical Enlarged 5C Penthouse Plan
MM401	5C Penthouse Mechanical Sections
MM500	Mechanical Details
MM501	Mechanical Details
MM600	Mechanical Schedules
MM700	Temperature Controls - Provided by the VA

MM701	Temperature Controls - Provided by the VA
MM702	Temperature Controls - Provided by the VA

PLUMBING

P000	Plumbing Symbols and Abbreviations
P100	Plumbing Floor Plans – Basement Floor C-Wing
P101	Plumbing Floor Plans – First Floor C-Wing
P102	Plumbing Floor Plans – Second Floor C-Wing
P400	Enlarged Plumbing Floor Plans – Second Floor C-Wing
P401	Enlarged Plumbing Floor Plans – Second Floor C-Wing
P402	Enlarged Plumbing Floor Plans – Second Floor C-Wing
P500	Plumbing Isometrics

ELECTRICAL

E000	Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations and Sheet Index
E100	Partial Basement Floor Plan – Area C
ED202C	Second Floor Plan – Demolition
E202C	Second Floor – Power, Fire Alarm and Lighting
E400	One-Line Diagram Symbols
E401	One-Line Diagram – ABC Wing Normal
E402	One-Line Diagram – ABC Wing Life Safety
E403	One-Line Diagram – ABC Wing Equipment
E500	Lighting Details
E501	Lighting Details
E510	Power Details
E600	Lighting Schedules
E610	Power Schedules
E611	Power Schedules
E612	Power Schedules
E613	Power Schedules

TECHNOLOGY

T000	Technology Symbols and Abbreviations
T202C	Technology Floor Plan – 2C
T203	Partial Fifth Floor Plan Area C - Technology
T500	Technology Details
T501	Technology Details

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing interior finishes and equipment, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for William S. Middleton Memorial Veterans Hospital as required by drawings and specifications

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Offices of Nagel Architects + Engineers, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer Representative or his duly authorized representative.

D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

F. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by RE/COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.

2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

G. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. See Bid Schedule

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

3. All Construction personnel are required to wear VA contractor identification badges. To obtain the ID badge all construction personnel are required to undergo a fingerprint and background check.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give 10 working days' notice to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide a Trilogy mechanical punch lock on all temporary construction barriers with an override key core compatible to the Medical Center's locking system (Sargent 6-Pin removable core). The VA will provide the contractor with the removable override core for this lockset. Provide the lock combination(s) to the VA Project Manager for the purpose of security inspections of every area of the project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer Representative.

4. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

5. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.

6. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

   a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

   b. “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A single permit shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and shall be built with labor

and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer Representative, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer Representative. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be limited to space within the contractor’s job trailer and within the jobsite’s space being renovated.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

H. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

Project Work Phasing Overview:

This project will renovate space occupied by two separate services; Food and Nutrition and Canteen Services. Even though both services share some

common spaces, each service owns their own equipment. The phasing plan as outlined below will allow both services to function throughout the duration of the project.

Priorities: Are items that need to be done sequentially to minimize disruption of the two services:

1. New 5C Penthouse AHU and upsize of ductwork down to 2C ceiling.
2. Plumbing Sanitary Sewer piping from 2C down to new grease interceptors to be located in Basement C-Wing in (3) locations.
3. Acquisition of new freezer unit and Cooks Refrigerator. Roof top condensing units should be installed and line sets back to 2C.
4. Acquisition of Exhaust Fan and hood for Canteen Dishwashing Room.
5. Acquisition of Canteen Kitchen exhaust hood.

Phase 0

Work Locations (existing rm. #'s):

Basement Floor - Warehouse – Rm. #C026A
Grd Floor - Biomedical Engineering Shop – Rm. #C133
1st Floor - Dining – Rm. #C1130, Canteen Serving Kitchen – Rm. #C1130, Canteen Dining – Rm. #C1130B, Serving Area – Rm. #C1130A
2nd Floor - Staff Lounge – Rm. #C2130, Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143
3rd Floor - 3C Corridor #C3150
5th Floor - 5C Penthouse - Rm. #C5002
Building # 13 - Rooftop

Material Acquisition/ Installation – Major Items

1. 5C Penthouse - Rm. #C5002: Acquisition and installation of the new AHU (Air Handling Unit). Unit shall be made fully operational.

2. 3C Corridor #C3150 – East wall: Acquisition and installation of an out-swinging 3'- 0" x 7'- 0" 1-1/2 hour UL rated steel door and frame in the east corridor wall at Column Lines 15/P. This will allow the required access to the existing chase for upsizing of ductwork from the new 5C AHU down to 2C ceiling.

3. Basement C-Wing Warehouse – Rm. #C026A: Acquisition and installation of water piping, along with sanitary sewer and vent piping up from new grease interceptor GT-2, to be installed near Column Line T/ 14, to 2nd floor.

4. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Acquisition and installation of water piping, sanitary sewer and vent piping to accommodate installation of relocated sink; Item # 237.

5. Freezer - Rm. #C2138, Food Bank Cooler - Rm. #C2132A and Bread Cooler - Rm. #C2132: Acquisition of freezer/ cooler box assemblies, including all materials required to operate equipment. Associated roof top condensing units should be installed on the Building # 13 rooftop, in the locations shown, with capped line sets stubbed back to 2C.

6. Canteen Dishwashing - Rm. #C2135: Acquisition of Canteen Exhaust Fan EF-C_DW, stainless steel ductwork and wall louver.

7. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Acquisition and installation of Canteen Exhaust Hood - Tag #219, Canteen Exhaust Fan EF-C_Hood, Fire Suppression System – Tag #221, stainless steel ductwork and wall louver.

8. Condensing Units – Rm. #C2140: Acquisition of new electrical panels LS/C2L1, EQ/C2L1, C2P/1, C2L/2A.

9. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Acquisition and installation of new reheat coil # ATU-2C18.

10. Acquisition of new reheat coil #’s ATU-2C9, ATU-2C16, ATU-2C17, ATU-2C19 and ATU-2C20.

11. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Installation of all utilities (plumbing, HVAC, electrical) specified to install Equipment Item #’s 216, 217, 218, 219, 220 and 237.

12. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Installation of all utilities (plumbing and electrical) required to allow temporary usage of the existing Dishwasher – Item #204 and existing Booster Heater – Item # 207 until the permanent Canteen Dishwashing room is completed in Phase 1. (Temporary location will be adjacent to relocated sink – Item # 237).

13. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143: Relocation and final connection of existing food service equipment; Item #’s 216 – Open Burner Range and # 217- Pressure Fryer from Food and Nutrition Kitchen – Rm. # C2118.

14. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. # C2143: Installation of new Canteen Service furnished Stacked Convection Oven - Item #’s 218 and Stacked Combi Oven – Item # 220 relocated from Food and Nutrition Kitchen – Rm. # C2118.

Note: For all work locations ceiling tiles shall be replaced at the end of each work day.

Construction Barriers and Contractor Access

A. **Construction Barriers –** Construction barriers are required in all locations. All barriers shall conform to the requirements of Contract Specifications.

B. Contractor Access - Access to the following Work Locations is restricted to the following hours:

a. Biomedical Engineering Shop – Rm. #C133 – 6PM – 6AM - M – F or anytime on weekends (verify exact times with COR).

b. Canteen Kitchen – Rm. #C2143– 4PM – 6AM - M – F, or weekends by appointment (verify exact times with COR).

c. Canteen Dining – Rm. #C1130– 3PM – 6AM - M – F, or weekends by appointment (verify exact times with COR).

d. Warehouse – Rm. #C026A – 7:30 AM – 3:30 PM - M – F.

e. Working hours for all other Phase 0 locations not on 2nd Floor is not restricted to specific hours, but occupant notification is required.

f. Contractor access to Phase 0 for access, debris removal/ material and equipment deliveries shall be through Freight Elevator #6 or Stairwell #6.

Material Delivery/ Debris Removal:

A. For access, material delivery/ debris removal at Canteen Kitchen - Rm. #C2143 shall be by either Freight Elevator #6 or Stairwell #6.

B. For access, material delivery/ debris removal at all other locations use either Freight Elevator #'s 5 and 6 or Stairwell #6.

Major Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 0 all work shown on Contract Plans and Specifications, for the room locations identified above, shall be complete.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 0 until contractor has supplied written confirmation that they are in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure.

Phase 1

Work Locations (existing rm. #'s): Column Lines U through O

Ground Floor - Biomedical Engineering - Rm. # C133

1st Floor - locations as detailed on Contract Drawings

2nd Floor – Food Service Manager–Rm. #C2131, Dry Storage–Rm. #C2130, Canteen Kitchen–Rm. #C2126, Men's Toilet–Rm. #C2124, Women's Toilet–Rm. #C2125, Staff Lounge–Rm. #C2123, Lockers–Rm. #C2123A, Changing–Rm. #C2125, Changing-Rm. #C2126, Food Bank, Refrigerator, Freezer and Mechanical spaces – Rm. #C2121, Cook's Refrigerator–Rm. #C2119, Food

Prep./Tray Line-Rm. #C2118 (partial – South end) and Elevator Lobby – Rm. # B2151

3rd Floor - Corridor 3C-#C3144 at Column Line 15/P, Elevator Lobby–Rm. #B3151

4th Floor - Cardiology Equipment - Rm. # B4147

5th Floor - Elevator Lobby – Rm. # B5120

6th Floor - Elevator Lobby – Rm. # B6120

7th Floor - Housekeeping Aid Closet – Rm. # B7089

8th Floor - Mechanical – Rm. # B8065

9th Floor – Penthouse – Rm. # B9001

Material Acquisition/ Installation - Major Items

1. Acquisition of new reheat coil #'s ATU-2C10, ATU-2C14 and ATU-2C15.
2. Acquisition all of the Radiant Ceiling panels; 1-RCP-1 required on the East side of the wing (column Line 16).
3. Acquisition of the Exhaust fan for hood exhausts, along with all associated ductwork from 2C through 9B.
4. Acquisition of exhaust hoods; Item #'s 127 and 154. Acquisition and installation of (7) out-swinging 1-1/2 hour rated steel door 3'- 0" x 7'- 0" door and frame scheduled for installation in locations noted above. The (3) doors and frames to be installed on 4th, 7th and 8th floor are located inside rooms. Installation of these (7) doors and frames will allow the required access to the existing duct chase for removal of existing ductwork and installation of new ductwork.
5. Installation of new reheat coil #'s ATU-2C9, ATU-2C16, ATU-2C17, ATU-2C19 and ATU-2C20 above ceilings in room locations indicated on Contract Drawing MH100.
6. Freezer - Rm. # C2138, Food Bank Cooler - Rm. # C2132A and Bread Cooler - Rm. # C2132: Connect to piping stubbed in to 2nd floor from roof top condensing units installed on the Building # 13 rooftop during Phase 0.
7. Canteen Dishwashing - Rm. # C2135: Installation of Canteen Exhaust Fan EF-C_DW, Stainless Steel Ductwork and Wall Louver.
8. Condensing Units - Rm. # C2131: Installation of new electrical panels LS/C2L1, EQ/C2L1, C2P/1, C2L/2A.
9. Installation of all utilities (plumbing, HVAC, electrical) specified to install all equipment Items scheduled to be installed during this phase; Reference: FS Equipment Drawings and Schedule.

10. Condensing Units - Rm. # C2131: Relocation of the walk-in cooler and freezer compressors that will continue to serve the Canteen Freezer – Rm. # C2143B and Canteen Cooler. **Note that the relocation of these compressors must be scheduled in writing a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the shutdown so stored food can be relocated.**

11. Canteen Dishwashing – Rm. # C2144: Relocation of existing Dishwasher – Item # 204 and Booster Heater – Item # 207 from temporary location in Canteen Kitchen C2143.

Note: For all work locations <u>outside of the construction barriers</u> ceiling tiles shall be replaced at the end of each work day.

<u>Construction Barriers and Contractor Access</u>

A. Construction Barriers - Phase 1 construction will require the construction of multiple construction barriers on the 2nd floor (Reference: Contract Drawing AD112):
   a. The primary barrier will run from East to West across the wing, immediately North of Column Line "O". The barrier shall extend from floor to underside of the existing deck. The barrier shall be equipped w/ (1) steel 3'- 0" x 7'-0" fully gasketed door that swings into the construction space from the North. The door shall be equipped with panic door hardware on the north side and hydraulic closer. Door shall be equipped with a local alarm that rings 1- 5 minutes when the door is opened. Purpose of the door is to allow Emergency only exiting for the Food and Nutrition Kitchen staff during Phase 1 construction.

   b. A secondary barrier will run from the North to South wall in Elevator Lobby # C2129, approximately 8 feet out from the face of Elevator # 6. The barrier shall extend from floor to ceiling. The barrier shall be equipped w/ a pair of steel 3'- 0" x 7"- 0" fully gasketed doors that swing into the space to the West. The primary door shall be equipped with a Punch Code removable core lockset w/ EB12 Construction key core and hydraulic closer. Purpose of the doors is to allow delivery of construction materials/ debris removal from the Phase 1 space.

B. Contractor access into the space during Phase 1 construction space will be either from Elevator # 6 or by the contractor keyed Stair # 6 door.

<u>Phase 1- Hospital Responsibilities:</u>

For the work in Phase 1 to happen the hospital will need to take the following steps:

1. For existing Freezer - Rm. # C2121 to be removed the hospital will need to lease temporary freezer space for the duration of this phase. Size and location to be determined.
2. To free up the space where Dry Storage – Rm. # C2132 is currently located it will need to be relocated to Rm. # B2049 or other suitable location.

3. To free up the space where Food Manager's Office - Rm. # C2133 is located it will need to be relocated to Training Rm. # C2113 or other suitable location.
4. Men's Toilet - Rm. # C2127, Women's Toilet - Rm. # C2128, Staff Lounge - Rm. # C2123, Lockers – Rm. # C2124, Changing – Rm. # C2125, Changing - Rm. #
5. C2126 will need to be shut down or relocated for the duration of this phase.
6. Canteen staff access to Canteen Kitchen – Rm. # C2126 will be limited to the north door, which is contiguous to Elevator # 6, for the duration of Phase 1.

Major Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 1 all work shown on Contract Plans and Specifications for the room locations identified above shall be complete.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 1 until contractor has furnished written confirmation that they are in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure.

Phase 2A – Temporary Kitchen

Work Location (existing rm. #'s):
2nd Floor - Multi-Purpose-Rm. #B2049, Mechanical Rm. #B2054 Rooftop–Rm. #B48

Preparation of Temporary Kitchen – Rm. # B2049

After Phase 1 has been completed and the Dry Storage Room has been moved back into the permanent location; Rm. # C2131, construction of the **Temporary Kitchen – Rm. # B2049** can begin, provided the contractor has acquired the long lead items referenced below:

Material Acquisition/ Installation – Major Items

1. Acquisition and installation of new hood, exhaust fan and associated wall louver, along with the necessary ductwork and hood fire protection system as required to connect the hood on a temporary basis in this room.
2. Acquisition and installation of the new custom open site drain pan that will accommodate the identified existing kitchen cooking equipment on a temporary basis in this room.
3. Acquisition and installation of required non-slip flooring materials for installation in this room.

After the compressors have been relocated from Rm. #C2135 into Rm. # B2054 the associated Traulsen Blast Chillers has been relocated from Rm. #C2118 and is fully operational in B2049 and the contractor has acquired and installed all of the items identified above under Material Acquisition/ Material Installation – Major Items, work can begin on erection of Phase 2B construction barriers.

Note: For all work locations outside of the construction barriers ceiling tiles shall be replaced at the end of each work day.

Contractor Access:

A. Contractor access into the space during Phase 2A construction will be either from Elevator # 6 or by Stair # 3.

Phase 2A- Hospital Responsibilities:

For the work in Phase 2A to happen the hospital will need to take the following steps:

1. Current use of B2054 as a dining area/ break room for hospital volunteers. An alternate space for these functions will be needed until the project is completed.

Major Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 2A all work shown on Contract Plans and Specifications for the room locations identified above shall be complete.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 2A until contractor has furnished written confirmation that they are in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure.

Phase 2B

Work Locations (existing rm. #'s):

Bsmt. Floor – Mechanical Rm. #C012, Pharmacy Storage – Rm. #C011, ESS Storage – Rm. #C033

Grd. Floor – Computer Training – Rm. #C148, IRMS Staff Office - Rm. #C166,IRMS Office – Rm. #C166A

1st Floor – Corridor – Rm. #C1150, Retail Store – C1123D, Telephone Closet – Rm. #C1123E, Pharmacy Office – Rm. #C1142, Pharmacy Office – Rm. #C1142A, Inpatient Pharmacy – Rm. #C1143, Inpatient Vault – Rm. #C1142B, Ante Room – Rm. #C1144, Buffer Room – Rm. #C1144A and Dispensing Window – Rm. #C1145.

2nd Floor - Walk-In Refrigerator - Rm. #C2136, Telephone Closet – Rm. #C2135A,Carts/ Cart Wash – Rm. #C2135 (Partial), General Storage – Rm. #C2134 (Partial), Food Prep/ Tray Line – Rm #C2118 (Partial), Corridor – Rm. #C2150 (Partial) and Corridor – Rm. #C2151 (Partial).

Material Acquisition – Major Items (for Phase 3)

A. Acquisition of Exhaust Hood – Item #2, Dirty Cart Cooler – Item #22, Floor Trough –Item #26, Scrapping Table – Item #9, Disposer w/ pre-rinse assembly – Item #8

Construction Barriers and Contractor Access

Phase 2B construction will require the construction of multiple construction barriers (Reference: Contract Drawing AD112):

A. Rm. #C2134: At the South wall, relocate existing/ add additional unistrut approximately 3 feet to the North, such that the Temp- Rite units that currently dock against the South wall (Column Line M) can

dock against the unistrut without a back wall. This will allow the wall and chase at Colum Line 15/ M, along with a portion of the plaster ceiling to be removed. Note that a temporary relocation of electrical power to each of the (4) Temp- Rite units will also be required. After relocation of unistrut and electrical power, erect a temporary barrier immediately adjacent to the relocated unistrut to ensure that Rm. # C2134 remains dust free. The barrier shall run East to West and extend into existing Corridor # C2150 near Column Line 15. Remove South wall, West corridor wall to edge of doorway and the corner chase. Infill trenches from wall and chase removal. Level with existing floors.

B. Corridor C2150: Removal of existing plaster ceiling and ductwork above will require the construction of temporary cross-corridor barriers A, B and C as shown, working South to North. After a barrier is erected contractor shall remove plaster ceiling and ductwork above. After removal, install new ductwork and ceiling. After new ceiling is installed, the contractor shall remove this barrier and complete a similar process for the remaining (2) sections, again working South to North.

C. Rm. #C2134: Construct a barrier approximately 2’ North of the current wall location. The barrier shall run East to West and extend into the existing corridor; Column Line 15. NOTE: Prior to construction of this barrier the contractor shall remove the West wall that separates this room from Corridor – Rm. # C2150 and in-fill the floor trench after the wall is removed. This will be the path to access the existing Cart Wash during third phase.

D. Rm. #C2135 and Corridor # C2150: Construct an East/ West construction barrier in Carts/ Cart Wash – After erection of the corridor barrier remove the portion of the wall that separates the room from the corridor and in-fill the trench as required.

E. Corridor C2150: the demolition of the existing plaster ceiling/ ductwork and subsequent replacement with new ductwork and lay-in ceiling will be accomplished in (3) segments identified as A, B and C, with segment A followed by B and then C as shown on the phasing plan.

Work in Corridor B2151:

Part of the work included in this phase includes the removal and replacement of the 81” wide HVAC exhaust ductwork that was installed above the main entrance doors into the Food and Nutrition suite. The ductwork runs North then turns 90 degrees towards the East and runs in front of Elevator car #’s 1 – 4. The existing duct work to be removed is shown on Contract Drawing MD100. For work to be performed in the area in front of Elevator #’s 1- 4 the work constraints are as follows:

A. During the course of the construction, unimpeded access past the barrier, against the North corridor wall is required at all times.

To accomplish this the contractor shall install a protective enclosure that will allow patients and staff to safely pass by the construction area, access (2) of the four elevators, along with Rm. #'s B2054, B2055 and B2152. Minimum clearance inside the enclosure shall be 4 feet wide x 7 feet high. (In the past this has been accomplished with steel scaffolding.) Sides and top shall be covered with fire treated plywood with the seams taped. Enclosure shall remain in place until existing ductwork has been removed, new ductwork installed and ceiling grid and tiles replaced.

B. Contractor shall block no more than (2) elevators at a time. Prior to erecting a barrier that will obstruct an elevator the contractor shall completely cover the 2nd floor button in the elevator car, such that it cannot be selected.

C. Working hours are from 6:00 PM Friday through 6:00 PM Sunday.

D. In this area only, the contractor shall erect a temporary visqueen barrier that surrounds the work space and shall include a recirculating HEPA filter machine. Barrier shall be limited in size to the amount of ductwork can be removed and replaced during the allotted time frame.

E. After the barrier is erected the contractor shall remove existing ceiling grid, tiles, light fixtures and signage as required to remove and replace existing ductwork. Smoke detectors with-in the barrier shall be covered during demolition. Detector(s) shall be uncovered when the work shift ends. Prior to removal of the visqueen barrier contractor shall re-install existing grid, tiles, light fixtures and signage.

Work in Rm. #'s C2134 and C2135 (South end)

A. In order to connect HVAC ductwork to these rooms it will be necessary for the contractor to extend new 30" x 14" supply air ductwork from Rm. # C2118 to Rm. # C2134. Note that existing equipment shall remain in operation until the start of Phase 5.

Major Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 2B all work associated with the room numbers referenced above will be complete. This would include a fully operational fume exhaust/ the fan to be installed on 9th floor and installation of all equipment.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 3 until contractor has supplied written confirmation that he is in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure and that all new equipment scheduled for installation in this phase is fully functional.

Phase 3

Work Locations (existing rm. #'s):

2nd Floor - Rm. #'s C2137

1st Floor – Inpatient Pharmacy – Rm. #C1143,
Pharmacy Conference – Rm. #C1143A

Material Acquisition– – Major Items (for Phase 4)

A. Acquisition of new reheat coil #'s ATU-2C2, ATU-2C3, ATU-2C4, ATU-2C5, ATU-2C6, ATU-2C7 and ATU-2C8.
B. Acquisition of all of the 1-RCP-1Radiant Ceiling Panels required in Phase 4.
C. Acquisition of Pot and Pan Storage Shelving – Item # 50 and clean dish storage shelving – Item # 83.

Construction Barriers and Contractor Access

A. **Construction Barriers**. Construction barriers are required in all locations. All barriers shall conform to the requirements of Contract Specifications. Phase 3 construction will require the construction of several construction barriers; (Reference: Contract Drawing AD112):
   a. Dishwashing and Pot Washing – Corridor # B2150: At the West side of the room install a construction barrier such that its location will allow construction of the new West wall.
   b. Elevator Lobby – # B2151: Construct a construction barrier w/ door that will allow contractor access into Soiled Carts – Rm. # B2144. Barrier shall be positioned such that it allows sufficient space to install new exit doors and frame from Rm. # B2144 into Elevator Lobby # B2151.
   c. Dishwashing and Pot Washing – Rm. # B2053: At the South side of the room install a construction barrier that will allow finishing of the room and separate it from the occupied Phase 2B space, which begins at Column Line H.
   d. Contractor access into the space during Phase 3 construction space will be either from Elevator # 6 or by Stair # 3.
B. **Contractor Access.** Access to the following Work Locations is restricted to the following hours:
   a. Inpatient Pharmacy – Rm. # C1143 and Pharmacy Conference – Rm. # C1143A – Time frame for access to these (2) Pharmacy spaces will be limited to afterhours week days or weekends (verify exact times with COR).

Phase 3 - Hospital Responsibilities:

For the in Phase 3 to happen the hospital will need to take the following steps:

1. Existing Food Digester (Item # 1) needs to be removed and excessed out.

Major Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 3 all work associated with the room numbers referenced above will be complete. This would include a fully functional Cart Wash and Dirty Cart Cooler, along with all equipment associated with this phase.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 4 until contractor has supplied written confirmation that he is in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure and that all new equipment scheduled for

installation in this phase is fully functional. That will take over two weeks to procure.

Phase 4

Work Locations:

2nd Floor - Conference – Rm. # C2113, Diet Comm. Center Rm. # C2114, C2115A, C2115, C2116, C2117E, Compressor Room behind C2117E and C2118, Corridor #'s C2150 and C2151.

Material Acquisition – Major Items (for Phase 5)

1. Acquisition of new reheat coil #'s ATU-2C12 and ATU-2C13.
2. Acquisition of all of the 1-RCP-1Radiant Ceiling Panels required in Phase 5.
3. Acquisition of all Food Service Equipment required in this phase, including (2) Air Screen Refrigerators – Item # 105, Coffee Brewer – Item # 107 and Countertop Ice and Water Dispenser – Item # 109.

Construction Barriers and Contractor Access

1. Construction Barriers – Phase 4 construction will require the installation of several construction barriers; (Reference: Contract Drawing AD112).
   a. Veggie and Salad Prep - Rm. # C2116: Approximately 2 feet to the South of the existing wall that separates Veggie and Salad Prep - Rm. # C2116 from Future Retherms – Rm # C2117F construct an East/ West construction barrier from the west exterior wall east approximately 2 feet into Corridor – Rm. # C2150. Wall shall extend from floor to underside of structure above.
   b. Corridor #'s C2150/ C2151: Approximately 2 feet into the corridor from the existing west wall construct a North/ South barrier. The barrier shall extend from the East/ West barrier North, through the exit doors from the suite and into Corridor # C2151. Wall shall extend from floor to underside of acoustic ceilings.
2. Contractor Access – After the construction barriers are erected contractor access to and from this phase shall be through contractor installed door(s) installed in the construction barrier outside the suite in Corridor Rm. # C2151.

Phase 4 - Hospital Responsibilities:

For the in Phase 4 to happen the hospital will need to take the following steps:

1. All hospital kitchen equipment that is located with-in the confines of the construction barrier will need to be either relocated or excessed prior to the start of work in this phase.
2. All Dietetics office staff that currently work with-in the confines of the construction barrier will need to be relocated and all modular furniture disassembled and removed prior to the start of work in this phase.

Phase 4 - Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 4 all work associated with the room numbers referenced above will be complete.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 5 until contractor has supplied written confirmation that he is in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure.

Phase 5

Work Locations:

2nd Floor – Storage – Rm. #C2134, Cart Storage and Cart Wash – Rm. #C2135, Corridor #'s C2150.

Material Acquisition/ Installation – Major Items

1. Installation of new reheat coil #'s ATU-2C12 and ATU-2C13.
2. Installation of all of the 1-RCP-1Radiant Ceiling Panels.
3. Installation of all Food Service Equipment required in this the final phase, including (2) Air Screen Refrigerators – Item # 105, Coffee Brewer – Item # 107 and Countertop Ice and Water Dispenser – Item # 109.

Construction Barriers and Contractor Access

A. Construction Barriers – Phase 5 construction will require the installation of multiple construction barriers; (Reference: Contract Drawing AD112).
   1. Storage - Rm. # C2134: Approximately 2 feet to the South of the existing wall that separates Storage - Rm. # C2134 from Food Prep./ Tray Line – Rm # C2118 (Column Line M) construct an East/ West construction barrier from the east exterior wall east approximately 2 feet into Corridor – Rm. # C2150. Wall shall extend from floor to underside of acoustic ceiling.
   2. Cart Storage and Cart Wash – Rm. # C2135: Approximately 2 feet to the North of the existing north wall of the Cart Wash construct an East/ West barrier. The barrier shall extend from the East exterior wall west approximately 2 feet into Corridor # C2150. Wall shall extend from floor to underside of acoustic ceiling.
   3. Corridor # C2150: Approximately 2 feet off of the East corridor wall construct a North/ South construction barrier that connects together the two barriers referenced above. Wall shall extend from floor to underside of acoustic ceiling. Equip this barrier with door(s) as required to access Corridor # C2150. Door opening size shall be of sufficient width to will allow debris removal/ material and equipment delivery to this phase of the project.

B. Contractor Access – After the construction barriers are erected contractor access to and from this phase shall be through contractor installed door(s) installed in the construction barrier that opens in Corridor Rm. # C2150. All debris removal/ material and equipment delivery shall be North down Corridor C2150 to Freight Elevator # 6.

Phase 5 - Hospital Responsibilities:

For the in Phase 5 to happen the hospital will need to take the following steps:

1. All hospital kitchen equipment that is located with-in the confines of the construction barrier will need to be excessed prior to the start of work in this phase.

Phase 5 - Work Summary:

A. At the conclusion of Phase 5 and after the Punch Lists for Phases 0 through 5 have been completed, the contractor can begin the process of dismantling the Temporary Kitchen constructed in Phase 2A.

Note: Construction work on site shall not begin for Phase 5 until contractor has supplied written confirmation that he is in possession of all items that will take over two weeks to procure; and until the existing wall in cart wash is removed and the trench left by wall/base has been infilled

A. Building No. 1 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

B. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at

suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

C. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be

abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

D. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

E. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer Representative. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout the affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment and on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer Representative may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The

Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer Representative until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

B. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

C. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR / Chief Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, and C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators No. 6 in Building No. 1 for use as required and when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

   c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer Representative.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any

temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

   a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.19 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor

shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer Representative. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual

requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.22 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall supply space as needed within the staging area of the project limits.

1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system

including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.

B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer Representative upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

1.24 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.25 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meeting throughout progress of the work at bi-weekly intervals.

B. Arrange for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings.

C. Attendance required: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and supplier, VA Project Manager, Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.

2. Review of work progress.

3. Field Observations

4. Identification of problems, which impede planned progress.

5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals

6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.

7. Maintenance of progress schedule.

8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.

9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.

10. Coordination of projected progress.

11. Maintenance of quality and work standards

12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.

13. Review old action items. Date when action item is resolved.

14. Establish new action items as required. Date each action item. Assign responsibility.

15. Other business related work.

1.26 PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND CHARTS

A. GC/Contractor shall present an updated schedule at each progress meeting. Progress schedules shall be either CPM or Gantt chart. Tasks shall be broken down to provide all parties concerned parties of upcoming tasks that will impact their work. At a minimum, the schedule shall show the past two weeks progress and the upcoming four to six weeks of anticipated work.

1.27 PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND CHARTS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify prime consultant and VA Project Manager four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:

1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.

2. Review coordination with related work.

E. GC shall record minutes and distribute copies within two day after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, VA Project Manager, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

1.28 WORKING AT THE HOSPITAL

Safety, Rules and Procedures for Contractors

- Hospital Policy: All construction personnel shall be orientated and trained on hospital safety, rules and procedures before starting work and periodically throughout the project duration. The general contractor and subcontractors' field supervisors/foremen shall be thoroughly familiar with Specification Section 01 00 00 "General Requirements" and those items covered in the "Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement" below.

- Purpose: To ensure that each individual contractor employee is responsible for complying with established hospital standards, applicable OSHA Safety Requirements, federal, state and local

environmental regulations, wearing prescribed safety equipment, and preventing avoidable accidents.

- ❑ Procedure: Each individual Field Supervisor/Foreman (G.C and Sub-contractor) is to review, understand and acknowledge (sign) the following information prior to the commencement of work scheduled at this facility.

A. Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement

i. Access to Construction Areas

- ❑ All contractors shall check-in with the COR before beginning a project or work. The contractor shall be prepared to provide the following information; scope of work, authorization, duration, as well as other pertinent information.
- ❑ Access is limited to areas such as critical care, patient care and surgical units, as well as mechanical/electrical rooms. Access can be obtained through the COR.
- ❑ Access to any floors of the facility after normally scheduled work hours (Monday-Friday, 7:00am – 4:30pm) must be scheduled in advance with the COR. The VA Police reserve the right to refuse access to anyone without prior authorization and identification.
- ❑ Ready access for Engineering, Safety, Police and Fire Department shall be maintained to all areas under construction at all times.
- ❑ Areas under construction shall be locked during non-business hours. Keys and cylinders for this purpose are obtained through the COR. Contractors will not put their locks on any doors without COR approval.

ii. Accident and Injuries

- ❑ The contractor must post emergency phone numbers and treatment facilities for use by contractor employees if injured on the job or in need of medical treatment.
- ❑ Work site injuries must be reported to the COR. The VA accident reporting form is Number 2162. The COR/Safety/or Security and Police Service will initiate the 2162. The injured individual will need to complete the narrative portion of the report.

iii. Asbestos

- ❑ There are both friable and non-friable asbestos-containing materials located within the hospital complex. Inspection reports are available from the COR. Contractors are required to be aware of the asbestos material located near their work. Further, all contractors are expressly forbidden to disturb any asbestos-

containing materials unless specifically authorized in writing by the COR. Under no circumstances are any materials supplied or installed by the contractor to contain asbestos in any form or quantity.

- ❑ Asbestos removal contractors will be trained and licensed, and will follow OSHA, VA Specifications, state and local regulations from notification to disposal.
- ❑ A VA Representative will verify the adequacy of the barriers and ventilation before any asbestos removal work is conducted.
- ❑ The contractor(s) is responsible for monitoring their employees' exposure to asbestos.
- ❑ Additional asbestos removal specifications will apply.

iv. Clean-up

- ❑ All work activities within occupied portions of the facility shall be immediately cleaned and restored to its original finished condition upon completion of the activity. If the activity continues into the next workday, the area shall be left safe, clean, and presentable.
- ❑ Public restrooms are not to be used for cleaning tools or equipment. Janitor's slop sinks are available for this purpose. If (housekeeping closets are used they must be cleaned. (Permission to use the Housekeeping closets must be obtained from the COR)
- ❑ Trash, combustible waste, and excess construction materials must be removed daily to prevent accumulation. Contractors must arrange for the removal of their debris and waste.
- ❑ All work for an area must be confined within that space. Public corridors, stairwells, equipment rooms, and vacant floors are not to be used for the storage of materials or as a workshop. Tracking of construction dirt into the public corridors or stairwells must be prevented. The contractor will provide tack pads at all entrances and exits from the construction space.
- ❑ If smoke detectors are covered during dust-producing activities, they must be uncovered at the end of each day.
- ❑ All contractors working above the ceiling are required to reset all disturbed ceiling tiles by the end of the day.

v. Compressed Gas Cylinders

- ❑ Compressed gas cylinders are very dangerous if not treated properly.

- ❑ Employees who work with compressed gas cylinders must have specific training in that area.
- ❑ Make sure that they are secured properly when in use of in storage.
- ❑ Always keep the caps on the cylinders when they are not in use.
- ❑ Hot work permit(s) are required.

vi. Confined Space

- ❑ Consult with the COR before entering sewers, manholes, and underground vaults. Identify which require confined space permits.
- ❑ All construction personnel that require entry into a confined space must abide by the Confined Space Program procedure. NO ONE will be allowed to enter these areas without the proper qualifications, equipment and training.
- ❑ It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to coordinate entry into any confined space. The contractor shall notify the COR prior to entering a confined space.
- ❑ Anyone entering a permit-required confine space must follow OSHA regulations, 29 CFR 1910.120.

vii. Contractor’s Impact

System	Possible Interruption	Possible Effect to Patients
Electrical	- Changing position of switches and breakers - Cutting or splicing into wires - Disconnecting wires or terminals - Disturbing Junction Boxes/Electrical Panels - Core Drilling - Demolition of walls - Excavation	Electrical Systems provides LIFE SUPPORT (Directly and Indirectly) - Can cause DEATH to critical patients

Water Lines	- Turning valves - Cutting into lines - Demolition and Excavation	Dialysis, OR, HVAC, ICU, X Ray, etc Can cause DEATH to critical patients Infection Control issues Major Cleanup issues
Medical Gases: Oxygen Air Vacuum Nitrous Oxide Nitrogen	- Cutting or disturbing into lines (labeled, unlabeled) - Changing valve positions - Deactivating alarms - Demolition and Excavation	Oxygen, vacuum, air, etc. ICU, OR, Med/Surg. Can cause DEATH to critical patients
HVAC	- Shutting down - Modifying - Changing controls - Cutting into the roof - Producing foul odors near intakes - Cutting into chilled water lines - Obstruct fresh air intake	Temperature is critical in OR, ICU, etc. Infection Control issues Major Air Quality Issues
Fire Alarm and Sprinklers	- ANY modifications - covering or removing smoke heads - Demolition and Excavation - Damage or set off sprinkler heads - Duct work modifications	- Compromising Fire Safety - False Alarms - Floods - Major disruptions and distractions ALL THE ABOVE CAN RESULT IN DEATH

Code Alarms Nurse Call Wander Guards	- Demolition and Excavation - Unplugging - Changing position of switches/breakers	Lack of communicating system can result in patient death or injury

viii. Contractor Room/Space

- ❑ Materials will be kept on the job site in the contractors' room or in storage space provided for the contractor by the COR.
- ❑ Any shared space within the storage room(s) must be accessible to the COR, Police, and Fire Department.
- ❑ Corridors are not to be used for storage.
- ❑ Contractors will manage the signed space and assure the site is kept clean and safe. Refer to OSHA standards.
- ❑ Any disputes or concerns will be directed to the COR.

ix. Damage by Contractors

- ❑ Any damage caused by the contractor's employees is to be reported to the COR immediately.

x. Deliveries

- ❑ All material deliveries at the loading dock must be coordinated with the COR. Deliveries of material and equipment are to be made at times when the contractor or subcontractor is available to accept them. The VA will not be responsible for receiving or storing items, and warehouse personnel will not allow deliveries to be unloaded.
- ❑ In order to minimize delays and interferences, large deliveries must occur Monday through Friday after 7:30 a.m. and before 2:30 p.m. No weekend and after hours deliveries to the VA loading dock.

xi. Dress Code

- ❑ All personnel must be appropriately dressed for their work. T-shirts or garments with obscene or suggestive messages are not permitted. Personnel found improperly dressed will be asked to leave the facility.

xii. Dust Barriers and Ventilation Requirements

- ❑ All dust barriers will be coordinated with the COR before installation.
- ❑ Dust barriers are needed to protect occupied areas on any portion of the construction project that has the potential to generate dust.
- ❑ The barriers must be smoke resistive and non-combustible. When barriers are part of a smoke or fire barrier, the construction barriers must be equivalent.

xiii. Emergency Preparedness Notification

- ❑ Contractors are to post the “VA Emergency Guidebook” in a conspicuous spot for all construction personnel to review. Contraction personnel are to be trained on the postings prior to beginning work and as the project progresses.
- ❑ The guidebook lists all emergency phone number and explains what to do in the case of an emergency. Such as; bomb threat, workplace injuries, emergency preparedness, hazardous materials and spills, tornado procedures, fire plan, and utility and equipment failures. A copy of the guidebook is available from the COR.

xiv. Elevator Usage

- ❑ Contractors shall not hold or block from use any public elevators in any building unless authorized by the COR.
- ❑ The COR will define which elevators shall be used and the times for moving materials and waste to and from the site(s).

xv. Equipment Safety

- ❑ Ladders are not to be left unattended in public areas during breaks and lunch hours. Ladders shall be laid down and placed out of the traffic areas during these periods.
- ❑ No tools, carts, ladders or other equipment are to be left unattended outside a secured area.
- ❑ Yellow safety barricades must be used when working in public areas.
- ❑ Use of hospital equipment is not permitted.

xvi. Equipment and Supplies

- ❑ Caution must be used with all flammable materials, i.e., adhesives, thinners, varnishes, etc.
- ❑ All paint shall be low odor latex paint. The contractor will use odor reducing agents in all paints and solvents. Ventilation will

be required if toxic or foul smelling materials have to be applied.

- ❑ Only a one-day supply of paints, materials and gas cylinders is permitted outside an approved storage area.

xvii. Fire Alarm System

- ❑ Care must be exercised to prevent the accidental tripping of smoke detectors and fire alarms.
- ❑ Notify the COR of your activities and location while performing work in the hospital.
- ❑ Cover and protect the smoke alarms when raising dust or creating smoke. Remove plastic bags around smoke detectors upon completion of the work and at the end of each workday.
- ❑ Notify the COR immediately if the alarm is tripped.

xviii. Hazardous Materials and Waste

- ❑ A listing of all hazardous materials that will be used on the job and their material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be available on site for COR review.
- ❑ Ant excess or used chemicals will be removed from the hospital promptly and properly disposed of by the contractor in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.
- ❑ Do not store excessive amounts of flammable or combustible materials on the job site. A safe location to store these materials will be provided by the COR.

xix. Heavy Lifting

- ❑ Hoisting heavy materials/items require prior review by the COR.

xx. Hospital Fire Plan R-A-C-E

- ❑ Fire Plan - There is no difference between a fire drill and an actual fire.
- ❑ Make sure you know where the pull stations are in the areas you are working.
- ❑ If you are in the area of the fire:

R Rescue anyone from the area if necessary

A Pull the nearest Pull Station

C Contain the fire by closing all doors in the area

E Extinguish if possible or Evacuate the area immediately

- If you are NOT in the area of the fire:

  Construction Workers are to cease activities, stay in place, and wait for further instructions or cancellation of the fire drill.

  DO NOT move through the hospital. DO NOT use the elevators or stairwells.

xxi. Housekeeping

- Housekeeping in public areas of the hospital will be maintained at the highest level, even while work is ongoing.
- In secured areas, housekeeping will be performed as needed, but at a minimum at the end of each day.

xxii. Hot Work and Above Ceiling Permits

- Before any cutting, soldering, grinding, welding, etc., is conducted, the contractor or sub-contractor shall obtain permission through a hot work permit. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the hot work permits from the COR.
- Gas and oxygen canisters shall be properly chained and protected and two 10 – pound fire extinguishers shall be present.
- The contractor shall maintain a fire watch during the hot work operations, and 30 minutes after the hot work is completed.
- Prior to performing any work within 10 feet of a fire wall or smoke partition/wall, the contractor shall obtain permission through a above ceiling work permit issued by the COR.

xxiii. Identification Badges

The construction personnel will be required to wear VA Contractor Identification Badges.

xxiv. Infection Control

- Prior to all construction activities, infection control procedures must be review and approved by the COR.
- The construction personnel are to read and follow the directions listed on any Infection Control Precaution sheet posted outside a patient’s room. Generally, this means permission must be obtained from the nursing staff before entry.
- Temporary walls or dust barriers are required to enclose areas under construction.

- Under some conditions, it may be necessary to block return and supply ducts. There shall be no re-circulation of air from a construction area that will generate dust, smoke or odors to other parts of the hospital.

- Tack pads must be located entrances and exits to the construction area.

- Contractor shall promptly remove any dust tracked outside of construction barriers.

- As a standard precaution assume that any person may carry contagious disease. In order to protect you from these diseases always assume blood; non-intact skin, mucous membranes and other body fluids and excretions are infectious. Do not touch any such materials but contact the COR immediately. Needle container boxes are provided for the disposal of syringes and other sharps used in the medical center. These must be properly removed and disposed of by hospital personnel.

xxv. Interim Life Safety

- The hospital will document whether and to what extent Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) will be implemented for each project.

- Any life safety code violations incurred during construction or renovation will result in close coordination with COR to implement the hospital’s Interim Life Safety Measures. JCAHO and NFPA require these measures.

- The Contractor in cooperation with the COR will ensure ILSMs are employed to temporarily compensate for hazards posed by existing Life Safety Code (LSC) deficiencies or construction activities.

- ILSMs apply to both construction and hospital employees.

- ILSMs will require increased walkthrough and inspections by the superintendent/foreman, COR and Safety Officer. A daily interim life safety measure inspection report will be provided to the contractor at the preconstruction meeting.

- Training of construction workers and hospital staff will always be a significant part of nay ILSM procedure. The contractor, COR and Safety Official all share responsibility to make sure everyone under increased risk is made aware of the risk and compensating ILSMs.

xxvi. Life Safety

- Temporary construction partitions of non-combustible materials shall be installed as required to provide a smoke tight separation between the areas undergoing renovation and/or

construction and adjoining areas that are occupied by the facility.

- ❑ Exits for occupied areas of the building including rooms, suites, corridors and floors shall not be blocked by the construction or by construction materials. Exit may be blocked temporarily if it is unavoidable and adequate alternative measures are provided, such as signage, instructions to occupants and approved by the COR.

- ❑ Existing fire protection systems including fire alarm systems, smoke detection systems, and sprinkler systems shall not be altered except as required for the alteration and/or renovation project. Any alteration to the system shall be coordinated with COR

- ❑ It is the responsibility of each contractor to know exactly where the fire extinguishers and pull stations are in the work area.

- ❑ Fire hazard inspections shall be conducted daily by the contractor once construction starts and until the work is turned back over to the facility.

- ❑ All temporary electrical wiring and equipment used for construction shall be installed and used in accordance with pertinent provisions of NFPA 70 and National Electrical Code.

- ❑ Maintain construction site to permit access to fire department as necessary. Clear building construction areas of obstructions so that all portions are accessible for fire department apparatus and permit emergency egress of patients and other personnel.

xxvii. Lockout/Tag out

- ❑ Lock Out/Tag Out - No contract workers is allowed to change the status/position of ANY switch, valve or any other energy source without prior approval from the COR. All Lock out/Tag out activities need prior approval before implementation. Any activity requiring a Lockout/Tag out process must comply with the hospital policy.

- ❑ All contractors shall comply with OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.147 on Lockout/Tag out procedures.

- ❑ Only VA personnel are authorized to shutdown hospital equipment or utilities unless permission is specifically granted.

xxviii. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

- ❑ MSDS must be provided for any hazardous materials that will be used on VA property.

- ❑ MSDS are available for all materials used in the hospital. Contact the COR for all hospital MSDSs.

xxix. Noise

- ❑ All core drilling, chipping and hole drilling shall be done at a time and day determined by the COR in consultation with occupants of the space and adjacent areas.
- ❑ Patients, visitors and staff deserve consideration and the quiet enjoyment of their premises. Anyone found being loud, rude or otherwise annoying to the patients, their guests or hospital staff would be asked to leave the hospital.
- ❑ All work activity within occupied portions of the hospital shall be accomplished with minimal disruption to the patients, physicians, visitors and staff.
- ❑ Playing of radios, tapes and CD players is not permitted in any occupied area. “Walkman” radios/tapes and CD players are not permitted anywhere in the hospital.
- ❑ The playing of radios, tapes and CD players are permitted in vacant areas but shall not be heard outside the vacant area.

xxx. OSHA Compliance

- ❑ All contractors are subject to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations. The contractor is expected to enforce and comply with these standards in the performance of their work. OSHA regulations can be found in Chapter 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Failure on the part of any contractor or their employee to comply with these standards and/or conduct their work in a safe fashion will result in an interruption in the work schedule for which the contractor will be solely responsible.

xxxi. Parking

- ❑ COR will designate contractor employee parking areas. Contractors may not block fire lanes or other roadways.
- ❑ Contractor to coordinate parking and obtain parking permits from the COR.

xxxii. Patient/Visitor Privacy

- ❑ No construction personnel are allowed to review, acknowledge or move any patient information or records.

xxxiii. Personal Protective Equipment

- Many situations require specific personal protective equipment for worker safety according to OSHA. It is the responsibility of the individual contractor to know when it is to be used and is responsible to wear them.

xxxiv. Posting and Training

- The field superintendents/foremen are to post the following hospital specific documents for all construction employees to read; Construction Commandments, VA Emergency Guidebook and Hospital Smoking Policy.

- Each field superintendent/foreman is responsible for construction personnel working under his/her supervision. This person shall make sure each employee working on the site has been trained on the Construction Commandments; as well as, other posted information.

xxxv. Restroom Usage

- Construction personnel shall use the public restrooms and shall not use restrooms in occupied areas.

xxxvi. Request for Information

- All requests for assistance, coordination and information shall be done through the COR.

- Address: COR (Engineering Service)

Wm. S. Middleton Memorial VA Hospital

2500 Overlook Terrace

Madison, WI 53705

- Phone No. (608)280-7040

- Fax No. (608)280-7186

xxxvii. Safety Regulations

- Contractors are expected to comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulation, 29 CFR 1926 and 1910.

- Appropriate job signs and barriers are in place to prevent occupants from straying into the construction area.

- Stairwell doors cannot be propped open or blocked at any time. Equipment cannot be stored in the stairwells.

- All contractors shall close doors to construction area. All doors shall be locked when not under contractor direct supervision.

- All contractors are encouraged to frequently review these guidelines with their employees and subcontractors on site (e.g., during weekly Tool Box Safety Meetings).

- All contractors and their subcontractors are responsible for complying with these guidelines, specification section 01 00 00 , and OSHA rules and regulations.

xxxviii. Security of Construction Areas

- Before beginning work or a project, all contractors shall check in with the COR. The contractor will supply the following information: scope of work, authorization, duration, and any pertinent information that is required.

- Contractor to use VA supplied locks; cylinders and keys allowing access to the construction area.

- The COR, Facilities Engineering, Safety Office and Police must have be able to access the construction area as needed to perform their assigned responsibilities.

- Two evacuation routes from the worksite must be maintained at all times.

- Contractors may lock up their personnel tools, etc., with personal locks.

xxxix. Shutdowns/Connections to Utilities and Building Systems

- All connections, tie-ins, or alterations to the building life safety components and utility systems must be performed with COR coordination and approval at least one week prior to the date requested.

xl. Smoking

- The hospital and campus are smoke free environments. Smoking is permitted only in two designated smoking shelters. All construction employees must comply with this policy. Any construction employee not complying with this policy will be asked to leave the facility grounds for the duration of the project.

- Construction superintendents/foremen are expected to enforce this smoking policy.

xli. Stop Work

- The hospital safety officer and the COR have the Director’s authorization to stop work whenever conditions pose an imminent threat to life and health or threaten damage to equipment or buildings.

xlii. Subcontractors

- The general contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting signed “Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement” from each of subcontractors working in the hospital. A subcontractor will not be paid until the COR has received the signed agreements.
- The COR reserves the right to reject any subcontractor proposed or working on a project for just cause.
- An on-site construction employee must be designated “In Charge” at all times the contractor is on site.

xliii. Traffic Control

- Contractor shall provide trained personnel and equipment, signage, barricades, etc., to regulate traffic whenever construction operations affect traffic patterns.

xlv. Waste

- Trash, combustible waste and excess construction materials must be removed daily to prevent accumulation. Contractors must arrange for the removal of their debris and waste with the COR.
- Contractor shall use their Dumpster. Coordinate dumpster location with the COR.
- The contractor is encouraged to recycle construction materials. Refer to specification Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT for specific requirements.
- The contractor is expected to comply with all environmental regulations.

xlvi. Wall and Floor Penetrations

- Prior to making any penetrations in walls, floors or ceilings, it is the contractor’s responsibility to identify fire and smoke rated systems.
- The contractor shall have the COR inspect and approve all floor and wall penetration.
- All wall and floor penetrations must be located, marked and sealed by the contractor responsible for the penetration.
- All repaired penetrations on rated systems must be completed using a fire rated material matching the rating of the system and must inspected by the COR before ceiling tiles are replaced or area is concealed.

IF THERE IS ANY QUESTION REGARDING ANY OF THE INFORMATION ON THIS DOCUMENT, IMMEDIATELY CONTACT THE COR TO RESOLVE ISSUES PRIOR TO WORK COMMENCEMENT.

Company: _____

Receipt Acknowledged: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Return signed copy to VA COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 4 major phases of activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor’s monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer’s representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor’s representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun

update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
   1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
   2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
   3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
   4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question

and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer Representative, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer Representative.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefor by Contracting Officer Representative, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer Representative and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer Representative assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.

7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Nagel Architects + Engineers

13100 Watertown Plank Road, Suite 200

Elm Grove, Wisconsin 53122 and the COR.

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a

physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

3. Restricted work;

4. Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the

"controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

      1) Contractor;

2) Contract number;

3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR0:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Asbestos abatement;

16) Lead abatement;

17) Crane Critical lift;

18) Respiratory protection;

19) Health hazard control program;

20) Radiation Safety Program;

21) Abrasive blasting;

22) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

23) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

24) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey)C. Submit the APP to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [fifteen]calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 [fifteen]calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent

AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. DEVELOP THE ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES USING THE PROJECT SCHEDULE AS THE BASIS FOR THE ACTIVITIES PERFORMED. ALL ACTIVITIES LISTED ON THE PROJECT SCHEDULE WILL REQUIRE AN AHA. THE AHAS WILL BE DEVELOPED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER, OR SUBCONTRACTOR AND PROVIDED TO THE PRIME CONTRACTOR FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL AND THEN SUBMITTED TO THE CONSTRUCTION CHIEF AND FACILITY SAFETY OFFICER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER T REPRESENTATIVE.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 [fourteen]days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) AND “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention

Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety

and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [fifteen] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent

and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. Notify the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury,

if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within 5 [five] calendar days of the accident. The Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during

finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope

area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Clean work area upon completion of task

      2) Notify the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

2. Class II requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

      3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

      4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

      5) Block off and seal air vents.

      6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety

Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

B. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to

ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

C. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted, per drawings.

3. Dust proof fire-rated drywall as required per drawings.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

D. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

E. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer’s Representative and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

F. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

G. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall

utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

H.Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

I.Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Construction Chief and

Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with

Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR). All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative at least 72 hours in advance.

N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and

corrective actions weekly to Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work

involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date of November 10, 2014.

C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.

D. Contractor shall submit a crane operations Safety Plan for pre-planning of lift(s) as follows:

1. Hours of crane operations

2. Strategies for maintaining a clear safety zone for public and VAMC personnel.

3. Site preparation; ground prep, work zone identification, location of aboveground utilities, clearance measures.

4. Strategies for protection of the existing facilities; walls, roofs, equipment.

1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with

Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Obtain permits from Construction Chief and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.22 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
http://www.hpva.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
http://www.icea.net

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
http://www.ieee.org\

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
http://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
http://www.nationboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SOI Secretary of the Interior

http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory’s scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the “Corporate Office.”

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from

the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m^3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
5. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
6. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
   a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
   b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
7. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
8. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
9. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
10. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
11. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:

a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.

b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.

12. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.

13. Observe concrete mixing:

a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.

b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.

14. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:

a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.

b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

15. Other inspections:

a. Grouting under base plates.

b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:

a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.

b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.

d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).

e. Weather conditions during placing.

f. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
g. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
h. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
i. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.2 MASONRY:

A. Mortar Tests:
1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
a. Comply with ASTM C780.
b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:
1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
c. Perform test for each 230 m^2 (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:
1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
a. Comply with ASTM C140.
b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m^2 (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m^2 (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:

a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
   1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
   2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
   3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
g. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
h. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:
   a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
   b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.

e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

C. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.4 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	4
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	4
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	2

B. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	1
Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	2

C. Technical Personnel:

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
   6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
      d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
      e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only as agreed upon between the COR and Contractor.

Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	Not acceptable
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

   b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
   c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
   d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
   e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
   f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
   g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

C. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

D. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

F. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

G. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

H. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

   1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
   2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or

structural replacement must have Contracting Officer Representative approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. Materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities:

Pipe Insulation including Fittings – Approximately 965 LF
Pipe Fitting Insulation on FG Insulation – Approximately 41 Fittings
Note: Most of the pipe insulation stated above is located inside walls, inside pipe chases or above ceilings.
Duct Vibration Dampeners – Approximately 4 Dampeners
Transite Panels behind steam convectors – Approximately 375 SF
Insulation on Exhaust Ductwork – Approximately 4,070 SF
Cooler Insulation – Inside Walls & Below Quarry Tile Floor – Approximately 820 SF.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
C. Division 09, FINISHES
D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
H. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 22 13 23, SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS / Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE / Section 22 66 00, CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide

unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer Representative. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.
AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.
Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.
Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.
Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)
Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
Asbestos Project Monitor – Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA.
Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.
Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.
Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.
Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.
Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).
Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.
Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).
Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA’s PIH (VPIH) or Contractor’s PIH (CPIH/CIH).
Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.
Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.
Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.
Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.
Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.
Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway

New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000

K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor

Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor’s failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid

B. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA):**
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
C. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
   Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Department of Health Services, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter DHS 159, Certification and Training Course Requirements for Asbestos Activities.

Department of Natural Resources, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter NR 447, Control of Asbestos Emissions.

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
   1. Company Certification with Wisconsin Department of Health Services.
   2. File notification for Demolition and/or Renovation and Application for Permit Exemption, Form 4500-113 with the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources.
   3. All employees performing any asbestos activities shall hold asbestos worker or supervisor certification card issued by the Wisconsin Department of Health Services.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work

schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.

F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.

B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.

C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation. Proof that these workers are certified as asbestos worker/supervisor with the Wisconsin Department of Health Services.

D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
   1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
   2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
   3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
   4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
   5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
   1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
   2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area,

regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
   2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
   3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70ºF throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

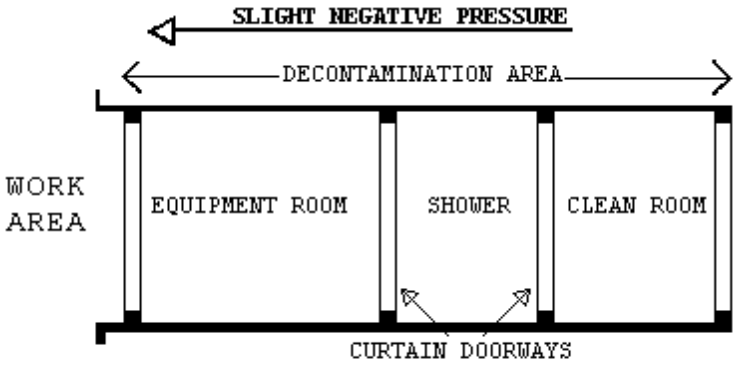
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry

condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.

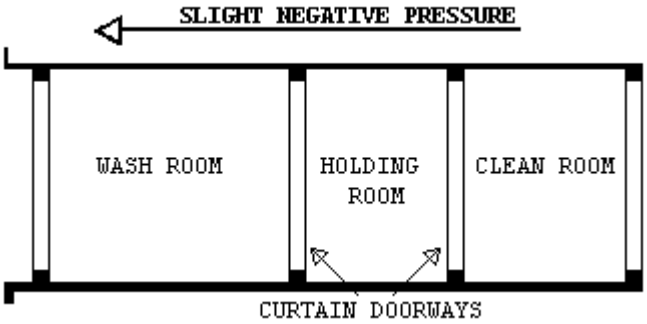
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.2.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.

5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of

two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
J. Removal Procedures for ACM
K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
   1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
   2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.

3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company’s officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   1. Removal of any poly barriers.
   2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
   3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:

1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
   2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
   3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
   4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft^2).
   2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
   3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
   4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
   2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft^2) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
   3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02″ WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02″ WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.
NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02″ WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
   1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
   2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
   3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate

ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across

every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.
No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor’s work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Abatement Contractor shall Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Abatement Contractor shall Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described

in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be

removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. All moveable items will be removed by the VA unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.2.1 WETTING ACM

A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA’s “wet methods” for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an

outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
   1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
   2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
   3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
   4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
   5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING

A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4.2 PROCEDURES

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
   2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
   4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor**.

B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM.

B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and

locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM – EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) AHERA TEM.

3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record,

certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA’s representative and the Contractor.

3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.7.4 RE-INSULATION

Replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS’s for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME:_____Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:.....

CPIH/CIH Print Name:.....

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:.....

Abatement Contractor Print Name:.....

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)_____Date_____

- - END- - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area, See Specification Section 028211 Traditional Asbestos Abatement for quantities of pipe insulation to be removed.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
C. Division 09, FINISHES.
D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
F. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
H. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated, which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/ Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA

specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)
Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).
Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.
Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.
Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.
Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.
Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag, in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in

one glove bag or disposal bag and shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.
Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.
Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).
Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.
Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).
Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due

diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).
Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) of Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).
Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.
Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.
Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.
Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.
Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.
Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology(NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce

Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

I. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000

K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
   1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
   2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
   3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
   5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
   6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
B. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA)**
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
C. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
   Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Department of Health Services, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter DHS 159, Certification and Training Course Requirements for Asbestos Activities.

Department of Natural Resources, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter NR 447, Control of Asbestos Emissions.

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Company Certification with Wisconsin Department of Health Services.
2. File Notification for Demolition and/or Renovation and Application for Permit Exemption, Form 4500-113 with the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources.
3. All employees performing any asbestos activities shall hold asbestos worker or supervisor certification card issued by the Wisconsin Department of Health Services.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical

assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation. Proof that these workers are certified as asbestos worker/supervisor with the Wisconsin Department of Health Services.

D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
   1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
   2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
   3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
   4. Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
   5. Personal protective equipment to be used.
H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans (AHAPs) for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of

a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures

in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**

D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.

E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.

F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid

barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70˚F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

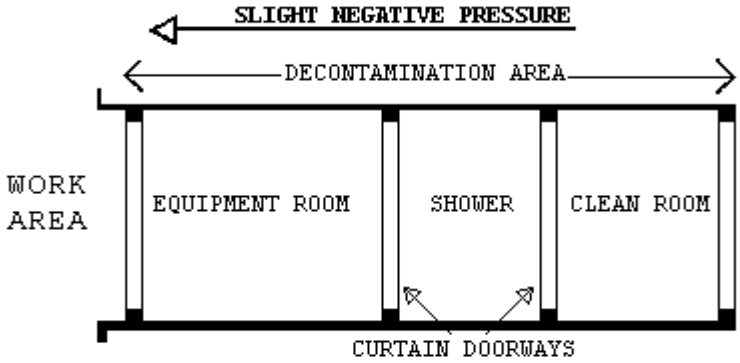
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower

without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of once per day or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

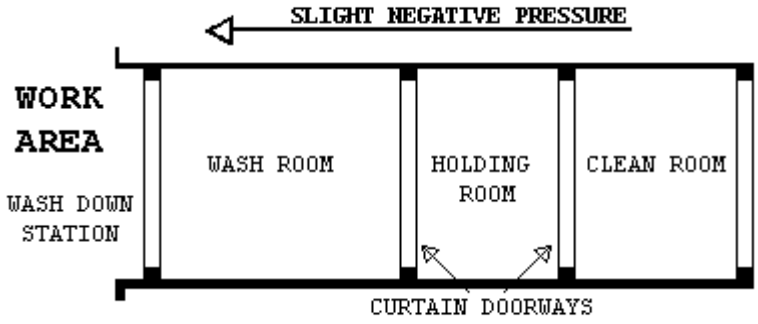


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.

2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet wipe/clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).

B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.

E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.

G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.

H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.

L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with

any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
   5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
   6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.

B. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures

D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
I. Removal Procedures for Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
J. Disposal of ACM waste
K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
   1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
   2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
   3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
   4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
   5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.

1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; and Resolution.
3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
   2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
   3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   1. Removal of any poly barriers.
   2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
   3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

A. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
   1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
   2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
   3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
   4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
   2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
   3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
   4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft^2).

2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft^2) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure

to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.1.3.1 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.1.3.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/ equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent area(s) and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' (1200mm) maximum on centers.

3.1.4.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.1.4.6 FLOOR BARRIERS:

All floors within 10’ of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PRE-CLEANING

3.1.6.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. PPE must be donned by all workers performing pre-cleaning activities. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.1.6.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.1.6.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.7 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.7.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will

arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.7.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.7.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees

perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.

C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

3.2.1 WETTING MATERIALS

A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA’s “wet methods” for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.

B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Using acceptable glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted

or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present**

3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable OSHA requirements and glovebag manufacturer’s recommendations shall be met during glove bagging operations. In cases where live steam lines are present, the lines must be shut down prior to any work being performed on the system. **No abatement work shall be conducted on live, pressurized steam lines.** The Contractor may choose to use a High Temperature Glovebag in which a temperature rating ranges from 300˚F to 700˚F on steam lines that have recently been shut down and remain at high temperature for some time. In the case where a glovebag is not feasible, the Contractor will need to build a full negative pressure containment of sufficient size and follow all regulations as it pertains to removal.

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.
4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
6. Attach glovebag with required tools per manufacturer’s instructions.
7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10% of glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.
9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.
12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.

14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

3.3.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE

1. In addition to the above requirements, the HEPA vacuum shall be run continuously during the glovebag procedure until completion at which time the glovebag will be collapsed by the HEPA vacuum prior to removal from the pipe/component.
2. The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the glovebag during the removal process.

3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.4.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.4.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.5.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5.2 PROCEDURES

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment
B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed..
D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.6.1 GENERAL

A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
   2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.6.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time

only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3**.6.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.7.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.7.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.7.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.

B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.7.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM.
B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
   2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.7.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM

A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) AHERA TEM.

3.7.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA’s representative and the Contractor.

3.7.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor

3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

A. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
B. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations.
C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
D. The VA will be notified of any waste removed from the containment prior to 24 hours.
E. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.8.4 RE-INSULATION

Replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #:_____

PROJECT NAME:_____Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:

_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name:_____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)_____Date_____

- - END- - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
   (390) square feet of flooring and mastic.
   (840) square feet of asbestos containing mastic assumed below the non-ACM quarry tile floor.
   (680) square feet of multi-layered flooring and mastic.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
C. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.
B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings: None

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor’s competent person to the VA Contracting Officer Representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02″ WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).
Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.
AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.
Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.
Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.
Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)
Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
Asbestos Project Monitor – Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..
Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.
Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.
Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.
Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.
Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).
Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.
Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA

equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).
Pipe Tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).
Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA’s PIH (VPIH) of Contractor’s PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.
Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.
Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.
Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.
Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.
Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
VA Contracting Officer’s Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

I. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

J. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

K. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

L. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

M. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

N. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection

including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
   1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
   2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
   3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
   5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
   6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
   Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Department of Health Services, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter DHS 159, Certification and Training Course Requirements for Asbestos Activities.

Department of Natural Resources, State of Wisconsin Administrative Rule, Chapter NR 447, Control of Asbestos Emissions.

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:
A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipments and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with

assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.

2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.

F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.

B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.

C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation. Proof that these workers are certified as asbestos worker/supervisor with the Wisconsin Department of Health Services.

D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.

1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
5. Personal protective equipment to be used;

H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
   1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
   2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
   3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
   4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement

Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit

sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

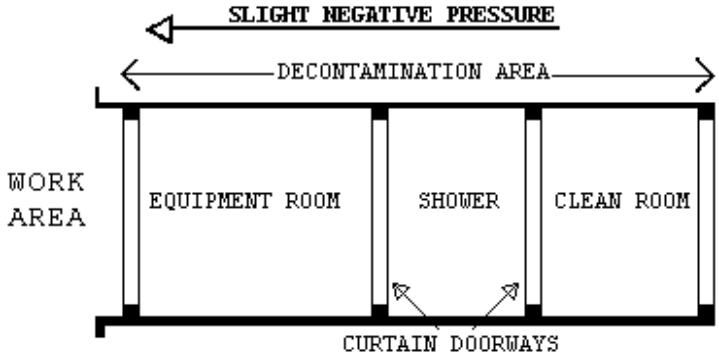
The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70ºF throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work

equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



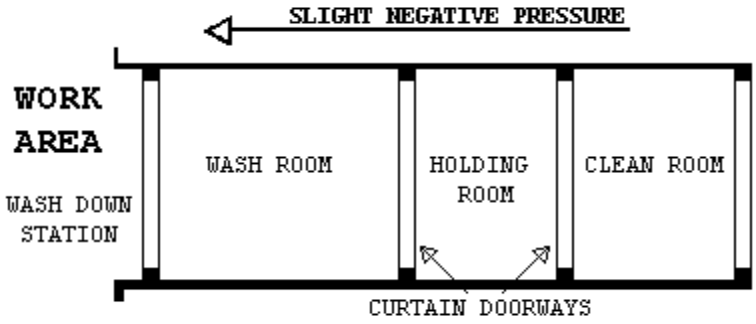
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through

the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).

B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
   1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
   2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
   3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked

with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all

fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered

fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
   6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building

Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
J. Removal Procedures for ACM
K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
   1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
   2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
   3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
   4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
   5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
   2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company’s officers (including

damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
   2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
   3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

1. Removal of any poly barriers.
2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VA Contracting Officer Representative and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM

behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly

sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system **(HVAC)** components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.
Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING, ROOFING, AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
   1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02″ WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.
   2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
   3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
   4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer’s instructions.
   5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
   6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4’ by 10’ adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
   7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
C. Follow all manufacturers’ instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
   2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.5.5 CLEANING:

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor**.
B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM.
B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
   2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have

been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
   2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
   3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
   4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME:_____Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)_____Date_____

- - END- - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.

2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
C. Mill Test Reports:
   1. Reinforcing Steel.
   2. Cement.
D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   3. Air-entraining admixture.
   4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
   5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
   6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
   7. Non-shrinking grout.
   8. Liquid hardener.
   10. Expansion joint filler.
E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot)

above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.

C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.

D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.

E. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

F. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil).

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.

L. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

P. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

Q. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen,

volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.

2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
   a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

R. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

S. Fibers:
1. Synthetic Fibers: Macro polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m^3 (3.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement,

fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.

3. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.

1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m^3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m^3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)[1,3]	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)[1,3]	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)[1,3]	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)[1,2]	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f’c.
2. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

H. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Contracting Officer Representative (COR) may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38^{0}C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
   1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
   2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
   1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.

2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or

columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap

welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.

3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
   a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
   b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
   c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
   a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
   b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices

for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.

1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:

1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
2. Manufacturer’s representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.

a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m^2 (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Preparation:
1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.

3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
   1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
      a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
      b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
      c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
   1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
   2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
   3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.

4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
   1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
   2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage $10m^2/L$ (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and $7.5m^2/L$ (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened

sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.

2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other

suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or

bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
8. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
9. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
   a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
      1) Slab on Grade:
         a) Specified overall value F_F 25/F_L 20
         b) Minimum local value F_F 17/F_L 15

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

b. Areas that will be exposed, receive resilient flooring

1) Slab on grade:

a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.

d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

10. Measurements

a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

11. Acceptance/ Rejection:
    a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
    b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
12. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 01 00
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Repointing existing damaged masonry joints.
   2. Replacing existing damaged masonry units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortars for new masonry: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   2. C144-11 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
   3. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
   4. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
   5. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
   6. C270-14a - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
   7. C295/C295M-12 - Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
C. Samples:
   1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type, texture, and color.
D. Test reports:
   1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.
   2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.

B. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.
2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.
   a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture .

C. Mockups: Prepare mockup in size indicated on Drawings, demonstrating quality and aesthetics of tuck pointing masonry unit replacement and cleaning.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.

1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Mortar Components:

1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS matching existing.
2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.

B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.4 MIXES

A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270;

1. Type K.
2. Type K: 1 part Portland cement, 4 parts hydrated lime and 11-1/4 to 15 parts fine sand.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.

C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.

B. Remove dust and debris from joints.

1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.3 TUCK POINTING

A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.

B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.

C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.

D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT

A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.

1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.

B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.

1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
4. Remove excess mortar.
5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

3.5 JOINT TOOLING

A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.

B. Produce smooth, compacted, joint matching existing.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.

B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

D. Wet surfaces with clean water.

E. Wash with cleaning agent.

F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.

G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.

1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
2. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.

6. Color admixture.

D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
   a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Test mortar and materials specified.
3. Mortar:
   a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270/C270M.
   b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
      1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
      2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
      3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
   a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.

1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207/C207M, Type S.

B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144/C144M and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.

1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.

F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.

H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:

1. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
   a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.

B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.

C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270/C270M.

1. Admixtures:
   a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

D. Colored Mortar:
   1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
   2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
   3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
E. Color Admixtures:
   1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
   2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
   1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
   2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
E. Pointing Mortar:
   1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
   2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
   3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
B. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
C. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

D. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780/C780M.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Grout used in Section:
   1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
C. Ready-Mixed Grout: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.
D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. A118.6-10 - Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
   2. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
   3. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
   4. C404-11 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
   5. C476-11 - Grout for Masonry.
   6. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cement.
   7. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
   8. C1019-14 - Sampling and Testing Grout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Grout, each type.
   2. Cement.
   3. Aggregate.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Blended hydraulic cement.
   2. Portland cement.
   3. Grout.
   4. Hydrated lime.
   5. Aggregate.
   6. Color admixture.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Grout:
      a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.
   3. Aggregate:
      a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Grout Components:
   1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
   2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.

3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
5. Liquid Acrylic Resin:
   a. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.
6. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer
B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Blended Hydraulic Cement Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
      a. Fly Ash: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      b. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      c. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      d. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 MIXES

A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.
   1. Color Admixture:
      a. Pigments: ASTM C979, inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
      b. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.

D. Remove debris from grout spaces.

E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.

1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.

B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.

1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.

C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
   1. Interior partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-15ae1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
   3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
   4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
   5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
   6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
   7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
   8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
   10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
   11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
   12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
   14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
   16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
   1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
   2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
   3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
D. Samples:
   1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
   2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
   3. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
   4. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Face brick.
   2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
   3. Glazed structural clay facing tile.
   4. Structural clay tile units.

H. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:

a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.

c. Size:
   1) Modular.
   2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
3. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126.
4. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
5. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
   a. Unit Weight: Normal weight ’
   b. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

D. Clay Tile Units:
1. Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
   a. ASTM C126, Grade S, Type I (single faced units) and Type II (two-faced units).
2. Size: 8W, thickness as shown.

E. Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile: ASTM C56, Grade NB.

F. Use keyed surface structural clay tile units required to receive plaster or mortar.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:
1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.

5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
8. Ladder Design:
   a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire .
   b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter .
9. Trussed Design:
   a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
   b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
   a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
   b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
   a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
   b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
4. Angle Type:
   a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
   a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
   b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
   c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
   d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
   e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

I. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

B. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.

3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

E. Box Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

F. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

G. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.

2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions minimum to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
   a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
   b. Both walls at expansion joints.
   c. Corridor walls.
   d. Walls at stairway, elevators and other vertical shafts.
   e. Walls at refrigerator space.
   f. Reinforced masonry partitions.
3. Extend finished masonry partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.

4. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, shown otherwise.
5. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.

G. Wall and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 200 mm (8 inches).
5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use minimum 200 mm (8 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

I. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.

J. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
3. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.

K. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

L. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

M. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to

maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

N. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

O. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:

1. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Framed Walls:

1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.

6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
   a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
   b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
   a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
   b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
   c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
4. Grout openings:
   a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
   b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
   c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - CMU CONTROL JOINTS

A. Provide CMU control joints (CJ).

B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.

C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:

1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.

D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.

E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.

F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Keep expansion joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.

B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.

C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.

B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.

C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions. Maintain bond pattern throughout.

2. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
3. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
4. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
5. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
6. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
7. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
8. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:
1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
3. Arches:
   a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
   b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
   c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
   d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:
1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:
1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units cast-in-place concrete 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick.

2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
   a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
   b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
   c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.

F. Cavity Walls:
1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
   a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
   b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
   c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.

3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:
1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.

3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
   a. Set units as specified for concrete masonry units.
   b. Install brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.

B. Laying:
1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.

13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3.9 POINTING

A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.

B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.

C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.

D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:

a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:
1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:
1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:
1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.11 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical

bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.

D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.

E. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated “L” and “T” sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.

I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and

as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.

2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

F. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor’s option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.

4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:
1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of

structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.

11. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
12. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
13. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
14. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
15. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:
   1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
   3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:
   1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
   1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.14 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:
1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:
1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:
1. Clean as recommended manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Use on solid masonry walls.
3. Prepare schedule of test locations.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
   2. Structural pipe.
   3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
B. Grating and railings: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION.
C. Steel Stairs with railings: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
D. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
E. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
   1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
   2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
   3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
E. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
   2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
   3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
   6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A325-14 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
9. A490-14a - Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
10. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
11. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
12. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
13. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
14. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.

4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Fabricator.
   2. Installer.
   3. Welders and welding procedures.

F. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
   1. Connection calculations
   2. Condensing Unit Supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
   1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
   2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.

B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:
   1. Load Capacity: Resist full capacity of supported framing member. Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.

a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.

2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

C. Condenser Unit supports meeting specified performance:

1. Coordinate design criteria with condenser units specified in Section 11 40 00 Food Service Equipment.
2. Design Loads: Support operating condenser unit maximum dead load and minimum dead load when combined with lateral loads. Resist wind, snow, and seismic loads based on the design criteria as noted on the drawings and supplied by Condenser Unit manufacturer when more stringent.
3. Configuration: Design framing member sizes, dimensions, and locations to suit condenser unit load, size, and configuration. Submit detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer, for approval before members are fabricated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:
   1. ASTM A500/A500M.
E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
   1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
   2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
   3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
B. Shop and Field Connections:
   1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
   2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:
   1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
C. Do not paint:
   1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
   2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
   3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded

and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
2. Frames:
3. Guards
4. Steel Stairs and Catwalk.
5. Gratings
6. Loose Lintels
7. Shelf Angles
8. Air Handling unit Support Framing
9. Fixed and Removable Steel Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For each separate item, model and type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.

3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers: 500 kg/m^2 (100 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

H. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

I. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.

3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.

d. Fit pieces together as required.
e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
f. Joints firm when assembled.
g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch)

wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.

4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
   b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

C. Frames for Breech Opening:
1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:
1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:
1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:
1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.

2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E. Wheel Guards:
1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:
1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m^2 (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet)or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

2.9 GRATINGS

A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.

B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.

C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m^2 (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.

F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.

1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.

1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.

F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.

G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.

H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

I. Elevator Entrance:

1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.

2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.

B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.12 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.

3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
   a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
   b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
   c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
   d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
   e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
   f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

2.13 CATWALKS

A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
   1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
   2. Steel floor plate.
F. Prime paint catwalk system. Finish painting by painting subcontractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.

B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.

C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 DOOR FRAMES

A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.

B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.

C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.

D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.

E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.5 OTHER FRAMES

A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.

B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.

C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.6 GUARDS

A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:

1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Openings in Slab, Dock Leveler and Overhead Doors where shown.

B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:

1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.

3.7 GRATINGS

A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.

B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.

C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.

D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.

E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.8 STEEL LINTELS

A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.

B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.9 SHELF ANGLES

A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.

B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.10 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.11 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.

B. Types:

1. Industrial stairs: open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

C. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

C. Fabrication qualifications.

D. Installer qualifications.

E. Calculations.

F. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws

B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws

B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers

B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99 (R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:
MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Gratings
AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube
F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
101-15.....Life Safety Code
H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA:

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/sq. m (100 lbf/ sq. ft.) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 lbf) applied on an area of 2580 sq. mm (4 sq. in.).
   1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.
B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/m (50 lbf/ft.) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 lbf) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 lbf) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).
F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.

C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.

I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL:

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting:

1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.4 RAILINGS:

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.

1. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post .

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS:

A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.

B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:

1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown.

C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:

1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION:

A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.

B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.

E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION:

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.

B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING:

A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.

B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

C. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

D. Manufacturer’s certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having

firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates

D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products

D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement

D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
   1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
   3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

D. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to PS 20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:
   1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
      a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
      b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
G. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
   3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
   4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.
B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
C. Sheathing:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
   2. Wall sheathing:
      a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
      b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS:

A. Comply with APA E30.

B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.

C. Wall and Sheathing:

1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 24/0 or greater for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
   b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
   c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
   d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
   e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
   a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
   b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
   c. For sheathing select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
   d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
   e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
   f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
   g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
      1) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
      2) Sheathing:
         a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
         b) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When

gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.

3) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
4) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
5) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
6) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
7) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
8) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
9) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
   1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
   2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
   3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
   1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
   2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
   3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
   4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
      a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
      b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
      c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
F. Sheathing:
   1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
   2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
   3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
   4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.

B. Items specified.

- Seats and benches
- Counter Shelf
- Counter or Work Tops

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

F. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.

G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating preservative treatment fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.

F. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings
3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Contracting Officer Representative. Store at a minimum temperature of 21^{0}C (70^{0}F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard

G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):

AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit http://www.bio-preferred.gov

2.2 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:
1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:
1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.3 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:
   1. Prod. Std.
   2. Grading and Marking:
      a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
      b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
   3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
   4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
      a. Exterior Type, and species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
   5. Shelving Plywood:
      a. Interior Type, any species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
   6. Other: As specified for item.

B. Hardwood Plywood:
   1. HPVA: HP.1
   2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
   3. Inside of Building:
      a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
      b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
   1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
   2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
   1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
   2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.7 ADHESIVE

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:
   1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
   2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
   3. Fasteners:
      a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
      b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
      c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
   a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
   b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
   c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
   d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
   e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
   f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
   g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
   h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
   a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
   b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
   b. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
      1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
      2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Rubber or Vinyl molding
   a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
   b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
   c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
6. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
   1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
   2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
   3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.

B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
   b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.14 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.

7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
   a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
   b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
   c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
   d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips and Shelves:
1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21^{0}C (70^{0}F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.

B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.

4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Seats and Benches:
1. Use stainless steel countersunk screws to secure wood seats to brackets, angle, or pipe supports.
2. Use stainless steel or chrome plated steel bolts for anchorage to walls. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts in steel stud walls and hollow masonry. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts in solid masonry or concrete.
3. Wall Benches: Support within 150 mm (6 inches) near ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with stainless steel bar brackets under bench secured to seat and wall.
4. Freestanding Benches: Support within 200 mm (8 inches) of ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with pipe bench supports.

C. Shelves:
1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
   a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
   b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
   c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
   a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
   b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

I. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermal insulation.
      a. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
   2. Acoustical insulation.
      a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
      b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.
      c. Board insulation at interior concrete and masonry partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
   2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
   3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
   4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
   6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
   7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
   9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
   10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
   11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
   12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
   13. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   14. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

A. Insulation Thickness:

1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.

B. Insulation Types:

1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:
   a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
   b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
   c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
   d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
   e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
   1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
   2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.

B. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
   1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.

C. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:
   1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
   2. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
   3. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
   1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
   2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid FSK faced.
      a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.
   3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 FSK faced.
   4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
      a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
      b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

B. Sound Deadening Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
   a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
   a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:
   1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
   2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
   3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
      a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
      b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:
   1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

C. Tape:
   1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.

C. Install board and block insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.

D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:

1. Vertical insulation:
   a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
   b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
   c. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
   a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
   b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).

B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. General:
   a. Open voids are not acceptable.
   b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
   c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
   d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
   e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs:
   a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
3. Ceilings and Soffits:
   a. Metal Framing:
      1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
      2) At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.

3) Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.

b. Ceiling Transitions:

1) In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.

2) Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.

3) Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.

2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.

3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.

2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.

3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.

4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.

6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Semi Rigid Batts and Blankets:

a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.

b. Metal Framing:

1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

C. Sound Deadening Board:
1. Secure with adhesive to masonry and concrete walls and with screws to metal framing . Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

B. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Inspector qualifications.

E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:

1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved

firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping.

Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction

operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

E. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Installer qualifications.

C. Contractor certification.

D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Primers
   2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
      a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
      b. When joint substrates are wet.
B. Joint-Width Conditions:
   1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
   1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25 Use T. S-3
2. S-4 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
   a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
   b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

B. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. S-5 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   g. Joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
   i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations.

C. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
      a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
      b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
   1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
   2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
   3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
   4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
   a. Metal plate covers at floor wall and ceiling joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):
1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
1. Required Participants:
a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
b. Contractor.
c. Installer.
d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
a. Installation schedule.
b. Installation sequence.
c. Preparatory work.
d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
e. Installation.
f. Terminations.
g. Transitions and connections to other work.
h. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections,

transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.

2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product specified.
2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
3. Description of materials and finishes.
4. Installation instructions.

D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
2. Each type and color of flexible seal.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer with project experience list.

G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.

B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.

B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.

1. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 percent.
3. Movement Type: Thermal and seismic .

C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.

1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.

B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

D. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.

E. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.

1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
2. Plate: ASTM B121.

F. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

H. Elastomeric Seals:

1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.

I. Thermoplastic Rubber:

1. ASTM C864.
2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.

J. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

K. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.

1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.

L. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.

M. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.

N. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.

O. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
   a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
   b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
      1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
      2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.

P. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.

Q. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
   2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
      a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
   2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
   3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.

a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.

4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
   a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
   b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
   a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
   b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
   a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
   a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
   b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.

6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
   a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
3. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.

B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

C. Aluminum Paint Finish:

1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

D. Bronze Finish: NAAMM-AMP 500, M32 mechanical finish, directional textured, natural medium satin.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.

B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.

1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
2. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Apply barrier coating to surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and reviewed submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
   1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
   1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
   2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.

K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:

1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Waterstops:

1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.

M. Fire Barriers:

1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.

1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

E. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

F. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Unitized steel grid
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

E. Smoke Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:
1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors .
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Frame Anchors:
1. Floor anchors:

a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:
   a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
   b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
   c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
      1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
      2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
   d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
   e. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
      1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
      2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
   f. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
   4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
   5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
   2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
   2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
   3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
      a. Fire rated doors.
      b. Smoke rated doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
B. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
C. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
   1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
   2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
E. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
   2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
   3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Include details of glazing and louvers.

3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:
1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
   a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction”

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Paints and coatings.
   b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white oak.
   a. AA Grade face veneer.
   b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
   c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
   d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:
   1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
   2. Glazing:
      a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:
   1. Fire Resistance Rating:
      a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
      b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
   2. Labels:
      a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
      b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
   3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
      a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
      b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
      c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.

4. Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
   1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
   1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.

D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
   1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
      a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
      b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
   2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).

E. Provide cutouts for glazed and louver openings.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

G. Identify each door on top edge.
   1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
   2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.

3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
4. Identify veneer and quality certification.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory Transparent Finish:
1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Wire Mesh: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
2. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Stainless Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

A. Door Construction:

1. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1-1/2 hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).

C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.

1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in gypsum board.
2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

E. Provide automatic closing device.

F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.

1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.

H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

A. Door Panel:

1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

2.5 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
   1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
   2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
   3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.
D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
   1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.
C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.

D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions.

E. Install flush access panels in partitions.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.

B. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

C. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.

D. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.

E. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, COR and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Medeco X4 Large Format, Interchangeable Code (LFIC) Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. All hinges shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
2. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, heavy weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
3. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
4. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
5. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-150.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves; joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies.
   b. Ives Manufacturing Co.
   c. Select Products Limited.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be LCN (match existing standard) products

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
7. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
8. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms,

drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

9. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
10. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
11. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
12. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
13. All closers shall have a 1 ½″ (38mm) minimum piston diameter.
14. Designated closers to be equipped with a hold open arm; LCN 3049 CNS.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Wall bumpers must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Contractor shall install fire treated wood blocking in walls to properly support wall bumpers. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Omit stops where automatic operated doors occur.

F. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

G. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be Medeco X4 Large Format, Interchangeable Core (LFIC) removable core type to match existing keying system. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be Sargent series 8200. All locksets and latchsets, shall have lever handles similar to Sargent L-lever Design. Lever handle shall be fabricated from wrought stainless steel. No substitute lever design or material shall be accepted. All locks and latch sets shall be furnished with curved lip strike and wrought box. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with key plates similar to Russwin's No. A70. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements.

3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

2.8 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latch sets on adjacent doors.

C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.9 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Control key	1 key

2.10 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors

4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Provide stainless steel edge guards at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified.

B. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

C. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Face plates for dustproof cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

2.13 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.14 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.15 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.16 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, closers, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 628.
2. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
3. Other primed steel hardware: 600. Per Hardware Sets Specified in Paragraph 3.5.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.19 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	**Base Metal**
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
628	Anodized Dull Aluminum
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
5. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
6. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
7. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	**Door Width**	**Hinge Height**
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings. Coordinate electrical requirements for hardware installations with the electrical contractor.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Door Pull w/ Plate	J401 x J302
1	Push Plate	J302
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-2

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
2	Kick Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L02251
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-3E

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Wall Stop	L02251
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1	Coat Hook	L03121
1	Auto Door Bottom	ROY346 Heavy Duty

HW-3G

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Coat Hook	L03121
1	Door Viewer (Mental Health Only)	L03221 – 190° (VIEW INTO CORRIDOR)
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

OMIT VIEWER IF DOOR PROVIDED WITH VISION LITE.

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-4J

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011/C02021
2	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-4S

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

1	Overhead closer with hold open arm	
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Lock	F08
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L02251

HW-5D

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011
1	Armor Plate (B2053C- Chemical Storage RM)	
1	Overhead closer	

HW-5F

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

1	Electromagnetic door Release hardware Tied to a Badge reads (Active leaf only)	
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011/C02021
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1	Flush bolt leaver extension (inactive leaf only)	L24081
1	Low voltage armored power WHIP	

HW-5G

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
2	Heavy armor plate	J101 x 3.175 mm (0.125 inch) thickness
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Edge guard (on wood doors)	
1	Closer	CO2011/CO2021

HW-5H

Each Door to Have:		RATED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07	
1 Kick plate	J102	
1 Closer	CO2011/CO2021	
1 Custom Hinged grille custom (w/self closing hinges 42″ High)		

HW-6A

Each Door to Have:		RATED
1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS	
1 Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER	
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1 Closer	C02011/C02021	
2 Kick Plate	J102	
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS	
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154/R0Y155	
1 Electromagnetic Door Release Hardware tied to a Badge reader		

HW-7A

Each Pocket Sliding Door to Have:	NON-RATED
1 Single sliding track	MINIMUN 14 GAUGE STEEL
1 Track and wall brackets	ADJUSTABLE
1 Soft-close hanger	
1 Set of concealed stay rollers	ADJUSTABLE
1 Pocket door floor guide	
1 Sliding Pocket door keyed lock	

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

HW-10F

Each Door to Have:		NON-RATED
1	Closer with hold open arm	
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT LEVER TRIM.

HW-SH-10A

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:		RATED
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	
1	Key Cylinder	Type as required
2	Armor Plates	

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Automatic operators for swinging.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
B. Access Control Devices: Division 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
C. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
   1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.
E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
   1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
   3. Warranty.
D. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

2. Installer with project experience list.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in seven seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.

B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.

C. Provide one type of operator throughout project.

D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

A. General:
   1. Type: Institutional type.
   2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door weight and sizes.

B. Function:
   1. Provide operators, enclosed in housing, permitting opening of door by energizing motor and stopped by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop.
   2. Door to close by means of spring energy, and closing force controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic brake without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators.
   3. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
   4. Operators with checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
   5. Operators capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is activated.
   6. When automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.

C. Connect hardware with drive arm attached to door with pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Prevent doors from pivoting on shaft of operator.

D. Operator Housing:
   1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.

E. Power Operator:
   1. Completely assembled and sealed unit including gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mounted units with provisions for easy

maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

F. Motors:
   1. Provide with interlock to prevent operation when doors are electrically locked from opening.

G. Electrical Control:
   1. Self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator.
   2. Connecting Harnesses: Interlocking plugs.

H. Accessories:
   1. Metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for installation of operators at head of door frames.

I. Microprocessor Controls:
   1. Multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds) with fully adjustable opening speed, LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
   2. Hold doors held open by low Voltage applied to the continuous duty motor.
   3. Controls:
      a. Adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops opening direction of door if obstruction is sensed.
      b. Recycle feature that reopens door if obstruction is sensed at any point during closing cycle.
      c. Standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated on drawings.

2.4 POWER UNITS

A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
   1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.

B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a set time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

C. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recessed type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (l/2 inch) high letters "To Operate Door-Push" engraved on face of plate.

D. Motion Detector:

1. Mounting: Surface or concealed.
2. Detection Area: 1500 mm (60 inches) deep and 1500 mm (60 inches) across, plus or minus 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Response Time: 25 milliseconds, maximum.
4. Control Power: 24 Volt DC.
5. Design units to be unaffected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

A. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in door swing path and prevent door from opening.

1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.

B. Install decal signs with "In" or "Do Not Enter" on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.

C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.

D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.

E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

F. Install power units in manufactures standard enclosure.

1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.

2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.

H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.

I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.

J. Push Plate Wall Switches Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.

1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.

2. Training Time: 2 hours minimum.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Access Control Systems: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
2. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
3. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
   a. Tempered glass.
   b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
   c. Organic coated glass.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage

attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
   1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
   2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with applicable code
   3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with applicable code.
   4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.

C. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
   1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
   2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
   2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
   3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

C. Manufacturer Warranty.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glass, each kind required.
   2. Insulating glass units.
   3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.

4. Glazing cushion.
5. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:
1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
800.....Test Methods for Sealants
810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
   1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

D. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
   1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
   2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
   3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.

B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

C. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

D. Clear Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

E. Tinted Tempered Glass.
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.3 COATED GLASS:

A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.

2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.

5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
   b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

G. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.

2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

G. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT):

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.

D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.7 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type MG# 1: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch.
2. Safety glazing label required.

B. Glass Type MG# 2: Tinted fully tempered float glass.

1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch.
2. Tint Color: To match existing conditions. Provide samples for COR review.
3. Visible Light Transmittance: Per Code requirements.
4. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Per Code requirements.
5. Safety glazing label required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type IG# 1: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.

7. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent minimum.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38 maximum.
9. Safety glazing label required.

3.10 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type FR# 1 : Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   1. Thickness: 12 mm (0.47 inch).
   2. Rating: 20 minutes.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.

D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).

E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.

G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to be tested per AMCA Standard 500-L as defined per applicable codes.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or –T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

D. Stainless Steel Louvers: Form stainless steel louvers using 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide separated by mullions.

D. Formed Steel Louvers: Form galvanized louvers using 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide

multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) side separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

A. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.

1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches).
2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
4. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation.

2.5 WALL VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.

B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.6 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers Blank Off Panels:

1. Anodized finish
   a. AA-M10C22A42, Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally clear coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

2.7 PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 09 67 23.30, RESINOUS HIGH PERFORMANCE FLOORING SYSTEM WITH URETHANE BODY

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)

D. Test Data:

1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-*10* *(2010)*	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-*88* *(2012)*	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M *-12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-*12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 ***(2012)***	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-*11* *(2011)*	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 ***(2008)***	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 ***(2013)***	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer’s standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

a. Resin: epoxy.

b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.

c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.

d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	$1.9X10^5$ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Resin: copolymer
   b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
   d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
   a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
   b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
      2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
   c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer.

Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

Room Finish Schedule
Abbreviations & Key

WM. S. MIDDLETON MEMORIAL VA HOSPITAL
RENOVATION FOOD PRODUCTION ON 2C, BUILDING #1
VA Project No. 607-16-131

Abbreviation	Material	Section	Abbreviation	Material	Section	Abbreviation	Material	Section
CT-1	**Acoustical Ceiling Tile**	095100						
CT-2	**Vinyl Ceiling Tile**	095100						
CG	**Corner Guard**	102600						
EXP	Exposed							
GT	**Grout**	093013						
L	**Plastic Lockers**	105113						
P	**Paint**	099100						
RB	**Resilient Base**	096513						
RES	Epoxy Floor	096723.30						
WS	Window Shade	122400						
SGT	**Structural Glazed Tile**							
SS	**Solid Surface Material**	123600						
SV	Sheet Vinyl	096516						
WSF.	Rubber Tile	096519						
WT	**Ceramic Tile**	093013						

Spec Section	Key Code		Product Description - Desin Basis	Spec Section	Key Code		ProductDescription -Or Equal
	SGT	tem:	Floor Tile -Design Basis		SGT	tem:	Wall Tile -Or Equal
		Material:	**Structural Glazed Tile**			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Elgin Butler,6T Series			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:	**Satin**			Pattern:	
		Color:	1200 Winter White			Color:	
		Description:	**8"x 12", various**			Descr ption:	
			Grout: (Hydroment) - Epoxy				
			Color: tbd				
093013 Ceramic/ Porcelain Tiling				093013 Ceramic/ Porcelain Tiling			
	WT	tem:	Wall Tile - Design Basis		WT	tem:	Wall Tile - Or Equal
		Material:	**Ceramic Tile**			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Daltile			Manufacturer:	
		Color:	0190 Arctic White			Color:	
		Description:	4-1/4" x 12-3/4"			Descr ption:	
	GT		Grout: (Hydroment) - Epoxy		GT		
			Color: tbd				
095100 Acoustical Ceilings				095100 Acoustical Ceilings			
	CT-1	Item:	Ceiling Tile - General Use - Design Basis		CT-1	Item:	Ceiling Tile - General Use - Or Equal
		Material:	**Mineral Fiber**			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	**Armstrong**			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:	Optima #3355			Pattern:	
		Color:	White			Color:	
		Description:	**24"x 24"x 1" Square Tegular \tVith**			Description:	
			.90 NRC				
	CT-2	Item:	Ceiling Tile - Scrubbable - Design Basis		CT-2	Item:	Ceiling Tile - Scrubbable - Or Equal
		Material:	**Mineral Fiber**			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	**Armstrong**			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:	**Healthzone Ultima** #1935			Pattern:	
		Color:	White			Color:	
		Description:	24"x 24"x3/4" Square Edge			Description:	

Spec S&ctbn	Key Code		Product Description - Desiqn Basis	Spec Sectbn	Key Code		ProductDescription - Or Equal
096513 !Resilient Base and Accessories				)96513 Resilient Base and Accessories			
	RB	tem:	Resil entWallBasefor Carpet- Design Basis		RB	tem:	ResilientWall Basefor Carpet - Or Equal
		Mateial:	Rubber (DC)			Mateial:	
		Manufacturer:	**Johnsonite**			Manufacturer:	
		Cdor:	O Fawn283 Toast			Cdor:	
		Description:	6"H			Description:	
096516 Resilient Sheet Vinvl				l965 16 Resilient Sheet Vinvl			
	SV	Item:	Resilent Sheet Vinvl -Desi Basis		SV	Item:	Resilent Sheet Vinvl -Or Eaual
		Mateial:	Vinyl			Mateiat	
		Manufacturer:	Polyflor			Manl!!facturer:	
		Pattern:	Polysafe,Vogue Ulra PUR			Pattern:	
		Cdor:	rroffee 4825			Cdor:	
		Description:	6"H integralbase			Description:	
096519 Resilent Tile Flooring				J96519 Resilient Tile Flooring			
	vvSF	Item:	RubberTile -Oesi1mBasis		WSF	Item:	Rubber Tile -Or Equal
		Mateial:	Rubber			Mateial:	
		Manufacturer:	Nora			Manl!!facturer:	
		Pattern:	**Noraplan, Environcare**			Pattern:	
		Cdor:	**2784 Silver Crown**			Cdor:	
		Description:	24" x 24"			Description:	
09672330 Eooxv Floorin<>				l9672320 Eooxv Floorin<>			
	RES	Item:	Epoxy Floring- Design Basis		RES	Item:	Epoxy Floring- Or equal
		Mateial:	**T"extured Epoxy Flooring**			Mateiat	
		Manufacturer:	Stonhard			Manl!!facturer:	
		Pattern:	**tonshield URl, Y.:" Product**			Pattern:	
		Cdor:	rrso			Cdor:	
		Description:	ith4"integralbase			Description:	

Spec Section	Key Code		Product Description - Design Basis	Spec Section	Key Code		Product Description - Or Equal
099100 Painting				099100 Painting			
	P-1	Item:	Paint - Design Basis		P-1	Item:	Paint - Or Equal
		Material:				Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Sherwin Williams			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:				Pattern:	
		Color:	SW6147 Panda White			Color:	
		Description:				Description:	
	P-2	Item:	Paint - Design Basis		P-2	Item:	Paint – Or Equal
		Material:				Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Sherwin Williams			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:				Pattern:	
		Color:	SW7506 Loggia			Color:	
		Description:	Sheen: Satin			Description:	
	P-3	Item:	Paint at Doors/Door Frames		P-3	Item:	Paint at Doors/Door Frames Or Equal
		Material:				Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Sherwin Williams			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:				Pattern:	
		Color:	SW7531 Canvas Tan			Color:	
		Description:	Sheen: Satin			Description:	

Soec Section	1Kev Code	I	Product Descriotion - Desion Basis	Soec Section	Kev Code	I	Product Descriotion-Or Eaual
,. 102600 Wall and Door Protection				102600 Wall and Door Protection			
	CG	tem:	CornerGuard-Desian Basis		CG	tem:	CornerGuard -OrEaual
		Material:	!stainless Steel			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	InDro Corooration			Manufacturer:	
		Color:	Stainless Steel			Color:	
		Descrintion:	B'H 90 Deeree 2" Wine			Descrintion:	
105113 Plastic Lockers				105113 Plastic Lockers			
	L	tem:	Plast ic Lockers/Bench - Design		L	tem:	Plastic Lockers/Bench -Or Equal
		Material:	Plastic			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Is cranton Products			Manufacturer:	
		Color:	Locker:Sandcastle Bench: Hunter Green			Color:	
		Descriotion:	II:'H 90 Deeree 2" Wine			Descriotion:	
122400 Window Shades				122400 Window Shades			
	\AIC	tem:	We netian Blind Desien Basis		hue	tem:	' m DI:nA Or Cn.ol
		Material:	!Aluminum			Material:	
		Manufacturer:				Manufacturer:	
		Color:	I\I\/hite			Color:	
		Descriotion:	-ype II,25mm {1" slats)			Description:	
123600 Sol d Surface Material							
	SS	tem:	Solid Surface- DesianBasis		SS	tem:	Solid Surface Sills - OrEaual
		Material:	Solid Surface			Material:	
		Manufacturer:	Du			Manufacturer:	
		Pattern:				Pattern:	
		Color:	Bisaue - Series A			Color:	
		Descriotion:				Descriotion:	

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.

3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

F. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

G. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

E. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

F. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

G. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

H. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.

3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall at.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports

with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.

1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

C. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
   a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
   b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
   c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

D. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: The underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor construction.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).

   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to underside of floor above:

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:
   1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply application requirements.
6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.

3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating.
C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
   1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
   2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
D. Gypsum Board:
   1. Two hour wall:
      a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs

with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.

c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.

2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring,: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Wall tile, each color, size and pattern.
3. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
   c. Commercial portland cement grout.
   d. Cementitious backer unit.
   e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
   f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   g. Reinforcing tape.
   h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
   i. Leveling compound.
   j. Organic adhesive.
   k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
   l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

E. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework

A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and –Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts

A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-09(R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns

D3045-92(R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Basis of Design as Daltile, Pattern: Semi-Gloss/Matte-Group 1, Size: 4-1/4” x 12-3/4”, Color: Artic White #0190 or approved equal

   Alternative product as follows:
   Bidding on:
   Manufacturer_____

   Brand_____

   No.:_____

2. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

3. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

   a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.

   b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

   c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
   a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
   b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
   c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.

B. Trim Shapes:
1. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
2. Internal and External Corners:
   a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
   b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
   c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
   d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
   e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
   f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
   g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.

B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

D. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
   c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
   d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

E. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.

3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer’s standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer’s solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:
   1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
   3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
   4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7
   1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength – 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.10 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

A. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
   b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Walls:
1. In wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

D. Existing Floors:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a “V” joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

1. Set wall tile installed over masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
2. Set tile installed over gypsum board in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
3. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

B. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.

b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.

c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

9. Joints:

a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile.

3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

3.10 GROUTING:

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.

3.11 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.12 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
   a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
   b. Extruded aluminum.
   c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens or fire resistant plastic.
4. Use of galvanized cold rolled steel, bonderized is allowed only in office areas. All other areas to be extruded aluminum or fire resistant plastic.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:

1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.

2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.
B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
B. Hanger Inserts:
   1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
C. Clips:
   1. Galvanized steel.
   2. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
   3. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
8. Type III units for office areas to have reveal edges.

B. CT-1 Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

C. CT-2 Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for kitchens, Room Finishes Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

2.8 Acoustical Ceiling Products

Shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Acoustical Ceiling	37 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers "TEK Screw" installed in main runners only.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service

Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls

Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls

Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water

Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers

Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls

Black.....Gas: Natural

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.

2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
   a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.

3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
2. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.

C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1. Basis of Design as Johnsonite, 6”/1/8” gauge, Color: Fawn, Rolled Product or approved equal

   Alternative product as follows:

   Bidding on:

   Manufacturer_____

   Brand_____

   No.:_____

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

   a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
   1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
   2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.

B. Applications:
   1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
   2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
   1. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
   1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
   2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
   3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
   1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
   2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer Representative (COR) consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:
   1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
   2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
   3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
   1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
   2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
C. Installation:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
   2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
D. Factory form corners and end stops.
   1. V-groove back of outside corner.
   2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
   1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
   1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
   1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.

C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

D. SCS Global Services (SCS):

1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application, Installation and instructions.
3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products and is approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Sheet Flooring:

1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1. Basis of Design as Manufacturer: Polyflor Style: Polysafe, Vogue Ultra PUR, Color: Toffee 4825 or approved equal
   Alternative product as follows:

   Bidding on:

   Manufacturer_____

   Brand_____

   No.:_____

B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
   b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).

B. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1303; Type II, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.51 mm (0.020 inches).
   3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).

C. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
   1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type I rubber, with backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
   3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).

B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
   1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.

B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.

C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.

D. Base Accessories:
   1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.

2. Cap Strip: Zero edge extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

E. Leveling Compound:
1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

F. Primer:
1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

G. Edge Strips:
1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.

H. Sealant:
1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Compatible with flooring.

I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
2. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.

3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.

F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.

I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Flooring Layout:

1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.

D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.

1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.

G. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.

B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.

C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.

D. Adhere base to wall surface.

E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.

F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.

B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.

1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.

C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean and polish materials.

C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.

C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

E. Repair damage.

F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of rubber tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

C. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Mockup: Build floor tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern. Locations as indicated on construction documents.
2. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1066-04(R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 RUBBER TILE:

A. Basis of Design as Manufacturer: Nora, Style: Noraplan, Environcare, Color: #2784 Silver Crown, Size: 24” x 24” or approved equal

Alternative product as follows:

Bidding on:

Manufacturer_____

Brand_____

No.:_____

2.3 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer’s descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 MOULDING:

A. Provide tapered mouldings of rubber / and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation

without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer’s printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

Section 09 67 23.30
RESINOUS HIGH PERFORMANCE FLOORING SYSTEM WITH URETHANE BODY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 01 - General Requirements specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes one resinous flooring system, one with urethane body.
   1. Application Method: Metal blade, power or hand-troweled sustainable urethane-cement mortar base with broadcasted aggregates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

C. Product Schedule: Use resinous flooring designations indicated in Part 2 and room numbers indicated on Contract Drawings in product schedule.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Urethane Body Resinous Flooring System: Provide type as specified by the manufacturer of Stonhard; Stonshield URI as basis of design (or approved equal).

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
   1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
   2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, through one source from a

single manufacturer, with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this section. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous flooring manufacturer shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.
   1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacturer to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to perform field problem solving issues with the installer.

E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- (1200-mm-) square floor area selected by VA COR.
      a. Include 48-inch (1200-mm) length of 4” high integral cove base.
   2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Pre-installation Conference:
   1. General Contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
   2. Attendance:
      a. General Contractor
      b. VA COR.
      c. Manufacturer/Installer's Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

C. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
   1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 deg F (18 and 30 deg C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days prior to application of product.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of (1) full year from date of Substantial Completion for the entire project. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include troweled urethane mortar and decorative quartz broadcast. Systems must comply with manufacturer's requirements for application of troweled urethane mortar and decorative quartz broadcast. Build-up of multiple layers of broadcast and liquids will not be acceptable. Verify inclusion of mortar base.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with manufacturer's requirements:

1. Basis of Design as Stonhard, Inc.; Stonshield URI® or approved equal

Alternative product as follows:
Bidding on:
Manufacturer_____

Brand_____

No.:_____

C. System Characteristics:
1. Color and Pattern: Cypress
2. Wearing Surface: Medium texture
3. Integral Cove Base: 4" integral base
4. Overall System Thickness: 1/4"

D. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
a. Material Basis; Urethane primer
b. Resin: Urethane.
c. Formulation Description: 3 component 100 percent solids.
d. Application Method: squeegee back roll.
e. Number of Coats: One.

2. Body Coat
   a. Material Design Basis: Stonclad UR base
   b. Resin: Polyurethane
   c. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids, 4 component, trowel applied mortar
   d. Application Method: Metal trowel.
      1) Thickness of Coats: 1/8 inch
      2) Number of Coats: One.
   e. Aggregates: Pigmented, blended aggregates.
3. Undercoat:
   a. Material Design Basis: Stonshield URT undercoat.
   b. Resin: Solvent free, Aliphatic Urethane
   c. Formulation Description: 100% solids, 3 component.
   d. Type: Clear.
   e. Finish: Gloss.
   f. Number of Coats: one.
4. Broadcast Media:
   a. Material Design Basis: Stonshield quartz aggregate
   b. Type: pigmented.
   c. Finish: standard.
   d. Number of Coats: one.
   e. Pattern: Tweed.
5. Sealer:
   a. Material Design Basis: Stonseal CA7.
   b. Resin: Solvent free, Aliphatic Urethane
   c. Formulation Description: 2 component 100% solids.
   d. Type: Clear.
   e. Finish: Gloss.
   f. Number of Coats: one.
   g. Texture level: medium.

E. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
   1. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi after 7 days per ASTM C 579.
   2. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi per ASTM C 307.
   3. Flexural Strength: 2,000 psi per ASTM C 580.
   4. Water Absorption: <1.0% per ASTM C 413.
   5. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 1.1 x 10^{-6} in/in ^{o}C mm per ASTM C 531.
   6. Impact Resistance: >160 in. lbs. per ASTM D 4226.
   7. Abrasion Resistance: 0.06 gm maximum weight loss per ASTM D 4060.
   8. Flammability: Self-extinguishing per ASTM D 635.
   9. Hardness: 80 to 84, Shore D per ASTM D 2240.
   10. Bond Strength: 400 psi, 100 percent concrete failure per ACI 503R.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated. Formulation Description: Urethane Primer, 100% solids.

B. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product by or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated. Allowances should be included for manufacturer’s joint fill material.

D. Pitching and Leveling: Use a (4) four-component fast setting trowelable urethane-cement grout. Resinous grout designed for permanent repairs under flooring system. Basis of Design: Stonhard, Stonset TG6. Use standard drain details, saw cut and chase.

E. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated. Basis of Design: Stonproof ME7. Must include texture 3 to ensure intercoat adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
   1. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:
      a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
      b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
   2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
   3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
      a. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 80 percent.
      b. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab in 24 hours.
      c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
   4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for Basis of Design Stonflex MP7 joint fill material.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
   3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
      a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Apply primer where required by resinous system, over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Integral Cove Base: Basis of design; Stonshield by Stonehard cove base. Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners. Requires primer. Integral Cove base height shall be 4” unless noted otherwise in specific room locations on the Contract Drawing Room Finish Schedule or related design details.

D. Body Coat: apply metal trowel single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove any surface irregularities by lightly abrading and vacuuming the floor surface.

E. Undercoat: Mix and apply undercoat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the undercoat using manufacturer's specially designed spraycaster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

G. Apply topcoat(s) in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any numbers of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
   1. The General Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of VA COR.

2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, the General Contractor shall pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements at no additional cost to the government.

3.4 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.

C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer

END OF SECTION 09 67 23.30

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

D. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

G. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,

B. Painter qualifications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

D. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm

(10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
   1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
   1. Name of manufacturer.
   2. Product type.
   3. Batch number.
   4. Instructions for use.
   5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
   1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
   2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
   3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and

application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
   d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Design basis as products of Sherwin-Williams Co., or approved equal; Alternative product as follows:
Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.3 PAINT PROPERTIES:

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
   2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
   6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.4 PLASTIC TAPE:

A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.

B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

C. Snap on coil plastic markers.

D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.5 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day’s work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer’s recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete,:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04

05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
   a. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood.

F. Metals:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
3. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat).

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer)

H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.

I. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled: Waterbased
   a. Two (2) coats of (Interior Semi-Gloss)Epoxy product K46W00151.

C. Gypsum Board:

3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of ProMar206 ZeroVoc Interior Latex, Eg-Shel)Product #B20w02651
4. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd)

E. Masonry Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss)

3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 PAINT COLOR:

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, shafts and furred spaces.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
   a. White:. Insulation coverings on condensate piping.
   b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces).
   c. Aluminum Color: Steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
   d. Federal Safety Red: Electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Interior Locations:
   a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
      1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, electric conduits and panel boards.
      3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
2. Other exposed locations:
   a. Metal surfaces including connected pipes, rails: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   3. Concealed surfaces:
      a. Inside duct shafts, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
      b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
   4. Moving and operating parts:
      a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      b. Tracks for overhead doorsand grilles.

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
   1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
   2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
   3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
   4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
   5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert

working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:

a. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

b. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas

Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
5. Unless noted otherwise, all walls are considered to be smoke partitions.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, code required signs and temporary signs.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years’ experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer’s qualifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, size per VA interior sign standard, with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

D. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

G. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

H. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

I. Installer’s qualifications.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Basis of Design:
Manufacturer: 2/90 Sign Systems
Mount Option: D-Screw

End Caps Style: SL, Slimline; Color: 101 Satin
Top/Bottom Trim Style: SC, Square Corner (both); color : 101 Satin
Insert Color: 159 Olive.

Insert A (Header w/room number)
Copy Option: Photopolymer/ Braille
Copy Style: HRC Helvetica Regular
Copy Size: 1-1/4″
Copy Color: 732 Oyster
Copy Position: Left

Insert B (Bottom insert w/room name)
Copy Option: Vinyl
Copy Style: HRC Helvetica Regular
Copy Size: ¾″
Copy Color: 732 Oyster
Copy Position: Upper Left

Insert C (Optional Smart strip)
Insert Size:1x9 Smart Strip
Insert Color 101 Satin, 704 Black end caps

Floor Directories
Copy Option: Sub Surface

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).

2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: Comply with VA graphic standards.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with VA graphic standards.
4. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing per VA graphic standards. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.

B. Provide insert and frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
   a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
   b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
      1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
      2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
      3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of acrylic materials to allow for different graphic needs.
      4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
      5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.

6) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.

c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.

d. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.

f. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.

g. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.

h. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape and other mounting devices as needed.

3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.

a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.

4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels in acrylic.

a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.

b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.

c. Copy Panel Materials.

1) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with satin natural finish.

a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.

b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.

2) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.

a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.

b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.

3) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.

5. End Caps: Extruded using Satin Natural Finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
   a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
   b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
9. Typography:
   a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
   b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
      1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
   c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
   d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

D. Tactile Sign:
1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal,

sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.

2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.

F. Dimensional Letters:

1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

G. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
   a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
   b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
   c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.

a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.

b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.

1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.

G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.

H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.

J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.

1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.

1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Locate signs as shown on the architectural floor plans. Types as noted on Signage Schedule.

B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.

1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wall guards, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.

1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Wall Guards.
2. Corner Guards.
3. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
4. High Impact Wall covering.

E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

G. Installer’s qualifications.

H. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
   g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

Basis of Design as InPro, 2” x 2”, color , stainless or approved equal
Alternative product as follows:
Bidding on:

Manufacturer_____

Brand_____

No.:_____

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 50 mm (2 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius .
3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer’s standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH:

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
   1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on wall protection plan.

B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as shown on construction documents. Provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and wired to metal studs expansion bolt to masonry with four 9.52 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers.

C. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s specific instructions.

C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 13
PLASTIC LOCKERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes plastic lockers for Locker Rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Furring, blocking, and shims (required for installing plastic lockers and concealed within other construction before plastic locker installation): Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: To be determined by VA.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Before fabrication of the lockers is started, submit manufacturer’s literature which will be used to determine compliance with submittal requirements.

C. Samples: Prior to fabrication, provide color samples on actual locker material to determine final color selection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of Plastic locker manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic lockers and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of plastic lockers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Regulatory Requirements: Where plastic lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)”.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver plastic lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for plastic locker installation.

B. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:

1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support plastic lockers before they are enclosed. Recessed openings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that plastic lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plastic lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures.
   b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Plastic Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Accessibility Standards:

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADA-ABA	Americans with Disabilities Act and the Architectural Barriers Act
ADAAG	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design as Scranton Products, Locker Color: Sandcastle, Bench Color: Hunter Green or approved equal.

Alternative product as follows:

Bidding on:
Manufacturer_____

Brand_____

No.:_____

B. HDPE (high-density polyethylene) shall be of uniform color and texture.

C. Fabricate lockers square, rigid and without warp.

D. Lockers constructed of other materials, including materials with a core and not of solid plastic, will not be acceptable.

E. Fire Rated NFPA 286 compliant

F. Impact and Dent resistant

G. Scratch resistant

H. Moisture impermeability

2.2 PLASTIC LOCKERS

A. Locker Arrangement:

1. Locker Rooms: Single tier locker opening 60” and 72” high shall include one hat shelf and two single prong hooks fabricate of 11 gauge type 304 stainless steel attached to locker body with theft proof stainless steel hardware.
2. Warranty: 20 years warranty.

B. Locker Dimensions:

1. Provide individual units with the following dimensions:
   a. Locker Rooms: 18 inches wide, 21 inches deep and 72 inches high.

C. Body: Sides, tops, bottoms, back, and shelves shall be made from high impact, high density, polyethylene (HDPE) 3/8" thick and shall be white in color. Body incorporates mortise and tenon construction and shall be mechanically fastened together with stainless steel fasteners. Multiple width units will share intermediate sides and have unit width top, bottom, back and shelf/tier divider.

D. Latch Assembly: The latching mechanism for wardrobe doors 20” high and higher shall be lift control type. Latching is achieved using an activation bar and multiple slide bars made of the same of similar materials as the locker body and doors and an additional 11 gauge type

304 stainless steel hasp mounted to the locker body that protrudes through door and aligns with lift handle. Box lockers 18” high and under include a single-point thru-the-door finger pull with 11 gauge type 304 stainless steel padlock hasp. All doors are prepared for use with a padlock.

E. Wardrobe Door Handle: Shall be made of injection molded HDPE or similar material and shall have an antimicrobial efficacy rating of 4.0 or greater. Handle shall move up and down in a vertical movement and shall require less than 5 lbs. of lifting force to operate in accordance with ADA requirements.

F. Hinges: Shall be heavy-duty continuous full height extruded aluminum with a powder coating to match the locker door color. Hinge knuckles shall be separated with two nylon washers. Hinges shall be fasted to door and body with theft proof stainless steel fasteners.

G. Accessories: Slope top, end panels, fillers and base shall be manufactured of the same color, thickness and HDPE material as the locker doors.

H. Base: Install lockers on constructed base provided in the drawings.

I. Finish:

1. Color(s): As selected from manufacturer's full color range and approved by the VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims:

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 910 mm (36 inches) o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent plastic distortion, using concealed fasteners.

2. Anchor single rows of plastic lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Knocked-Down Plastic Lockers: Assemble knocked-down plastic lockers with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.

C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
4. Attach sloping top units to plastic lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
5. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of non-recessed plastic lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

B. Protect plastic lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit plastic locker use during construction.

C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace plastic lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by plastic locker manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11400
FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section constitutes a separate prime contract.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AGA	American Gas Association
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
CFSP	Certified Food Service Professional
CM	Construction Manager (Contractor)
EC	Electrical Contractor
FEC	Food Service Equipment Contractor
GC	General Contractor
HACCP	Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor
ID	Inside Diameter
MC	Mechanical Contractor
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OD	Outside Diameter
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PC	Plumbing Contractor
UL	Underwriters Laboratories

1.3 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

A. General Contractor (GC)

1. Provide transit level recesses for walk-in cooler/ freezer floors and other depressions. Provide finished flooring material and base inside and outside of walk-in coolers and freezers. Refer to Food Service Plans for details.

2. Install floor trough(s) and drip pan(s) when furnished by FEC. Refer to Food Service Plans for details.

3. Furnish and install all necessary wall backing of size, type and locations as indicated on Food Service Plans.

4. Furnish and install necessary concrete pad(s) or roof curb(s) and associated penetrations for refrigeration equipment.

B. Plumbing Contractor (PC)

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all services per local code requirements.

2. Flush all lines of foreign debris before connecting fixtures.

3. Provide all water supply lines, drain lines, drain fittings, floor drains, shut-off valves, traps, tailpieces and all equipment required for tie-in to existing grey water system.

4. Provide all reduced pressure devices, pressure reducing valves and backflow prevention devices except where included with equipment or furnished by FEC as part of item specs. Also refer to Food Service Equipment Schedule. Plumbing Subcontractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with initial inspection, state and local permit fees associated with backflow preventer installation.

5. Provide all grease traps; coordinate water usage data with FEC. Note local codes may require grease (trap) interceptor for pot/ utensil wash sinks, dishmachines or drains for other grease producing food service equipment.

6. Install all faucets, pre rinse spray units, hose reel units, lever drains, vacuum breakers, check valves, flow control valves, water inlets, traps, filters, strainers, PRV valves, T/P gauges as furnished by FEC.

7. Make plumbing connections between sections of modular equipment such as range batteries, utility distribution systems, chef’s tables, and exhaust hoods.

8. Provide condensate line piping for walk in cooler and freezer units. Note walk-in cooler condensate lines shall not pass through walk-in freezer compartments. Condensate line piping shall be trapped outside the cold room and installed per prevailing codes. PC shall use 1″ copper tubing for condensate lines.

9. Provide sleeves for refrigerant piping and condensate piping wherever it passes through the walk in cooler or freezer wall, floor or ceiling. Pack sleeve with fiberglass and perma-gum after installation. Sleeves through floor shall project min. 3″ above the finished floor. Sleeves through the walls shall be flush with walls.

10. Provide looped gas supply lines, gas pressure reducing and regulating valves for pressure above 14″ W.C.

11. FEC to provide gas fire/ fuel shut-off solenoid valve(s) as part of hood fire suppression system to PC for installation.

12. Install all gas valves, gas hoses and gas pressure regulators furnished by FEC and indicated on Food Service Equipment Schedule.

C. Electrical Contractor

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all services per local code requirements.

2. Provide all outlets, receptacles, conduit, contactors, controllers, disconnects, switches, starters, etc., unless furnished as standard with the equipment or specifically included with the equipment in the itemized specifications.

3. Install electrical devices furnished with food service equipment. FEC must indicate such devices on electrical rough-in plans.

4. Make electrical connections between sections of modular equipment such as utility distribution systems; exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems, walk-in cooler and freezer units or chef’s tables.

5. Where required by local codes, furnish and install shunt trips and/ or contactors with 120 Volt coils with contact ratings matching the electrical cooking appliance. EC to wire from the micro switch relay on the fire control system head to the shunt trips/ contactors.

6. Walk-in cooler and freezer refrigeration systems:

   a. Wire from cooler and freezer compressor time clocks to respective evaporator coils. Note unless otherwise specified, time clocks shall be furnished for cooler and freezer units

   b. Wire to door assembly junction box, light(s), heated air vents, condensate drain line heaters (walk in freezer heat tape shall be applied under insulation) and audio/ visual alarms.

   c. Mount and connect all light fixtures furnished with walk in cooler(s)/ freezer(s).

7. Wet areas such as sinks, disposers, dishwashers and all exterior electrical power shall be wired with Sealtite Type EF conduit or equal, through water proof boxes.

D. Mechanical Contractor (MC)

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all mechanical services.

2. Provide fans, ducts, dampers, starters, roof curbs, roof penetrations and sealing of penetrations, etc., necessary for operation of grease extracting hoods and condensate hoods.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing food service equipment, who has completed installations similar in design and extent to that indicated for this Project, and who has a record of successful in-service performance.

B. FEC shall comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations governing health, safety, fire, mechanical and electrical requirements within the applicable jurisdiction.

C. When the Construction Documents call for higher standards or larger sizes than the regulations, the Construction Documents shall govern. When the regulations require higher standards or larger sizes than the Construction Documents, the regulations shall govern. Rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered part of the regulations. No additional amounts shall be paid for compliance.

D. When the requirements of the drawings exceed the written specifications, the drawings shall govern and vice versa.

E. If because of jurisdictional trade agreements or other conditions, any work specified in the Construction Documents must be completed by others, sublet such work only to those who are qualified to do such

work or make other arrangements at the expense of the FEC, subject to approval by the COR.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES & STANDARDS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, each item of equipment shall comply with the latest current edition of the following standards as applicable to the manufacturer, fabrication, and installation of the work in this section. Comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations and notifications, which bear on the execution of this work. Call to the attention of the Owner in writing any design conflict with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) during the Bid Process so resolution can be effected prior to the Contract Award.

1. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable National Sanitation Foundation Standards and criteria and provide NSF “Seal of Approval” on each manufactured item and on major items of custom-fabricated work.

2. UL/ ETL/ CSA Standards: For electrical components and assemblies, provide either UL/ ETL/ CSA listed products or, where no listing service is available, provide a complete index of the components used as selected from the UL/ ETL/ CSA “Recognized Component Index”. For fire extinguishing systems comply with UL 300.

3. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards for electrical-powered and gas-burning equipment; for piping to compressed-gas cylinders; and for plumbing fitting, including vacuum breaker and air gaps, to prevent siphonage in water piping.

4. AGA/ CGA: All gas fired equipment shall be AGA/ CGA approved, equipped to operate on natural gas, and shall contain 100% automatic safety shut-off devices.

5. NFPA Standards: Comply with NFPA Bulletin 96 for exhaust systems; with NFPA Bulletins 13, 17, 17A and 96 for fire extinguishing systems; and with NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code and NFPA 70, National Electric Code.

6. ASME Code: Comply with ASME boiler code requirements for steam-generating and steam-heated equipment; provide ASME inspection, stamps, and certification of registration with National Board.

7. ASHRAE: Provide mechanical refrigeration systems complying with the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers ASHRAE 15, “Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration”.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit food service equipment plan, rough-in plans, shop drawings and six specification brochure booklets within 30 days of award of contract or as required by COR. Submit two Xerox or blue line prints and one sepia or transparent reproducible of each page to Food Service Consultant for review. Corrected documents will be returned to FEC for revision if necessary.

B. When drawings are approved, FEC shall submit assembled sets of plans as required by COR.

C. When specification brochure booklets are approved submit assembled copies in quantity required by COR. Each page is to be numbered and

sequenced corresponding to the itemized specifications. Brochures are to include accessories and components used with each item.

D. Provide fully dimensioned rough-in plans at ¼" = 1'-0" scale showing all required services including; electrical, plumbing, mechanical and any related special conditions.

1. Plans are to indicate location, elevation, sized and type of water supplies, drains, gas lines, floor drains, site drains, electrical supplies, outlets, switches, ducts locations, exhaust and supply CFM and static pressure, etc. Include on each page a legend of commonly used symbols and abbreviations.

2. Special conditions shall include, but not be limited to, curbs, bases, recesses, sleeves, refrigeration lines, concealed wall backing, pass through openings, trenches, etc.

3. FEC may not use rough-in plans prepared by the Food Service Consultant for submittal with the required Construction Documents without permission from the Food Service Consultant. When such plans are re-used for Construction Documents it shall be the responsibility of FEC to verify all dimensions as well as electrical, plumbing and mechanical rough-ins and prevailing codes as they relate to the project.

E. Submit shop drawings showing plans, elevations and details for all fabricated items drawn at minimum ¾" scale.

F. After all drawings and buy out brochures have been approved and received by the COR, fabrication may begin. Approvals shall not relive FEC of the responsibility for conformance with the construction documents unless written approval is obtained from the COR. Also, approvals shall not relieve FEC from conformance to state and local health code requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Except as may be specified otherwise under individual item specification in "Equipment List" or "Equipment Schedule", all items of standard manufactured equipment furnished shall be complete in accordance with manufacturer's standard specifications for specific unit or model called for, including finishes, components, attachments, appurtenances, etc.

B. Qualified Stainless Fabricators Include:

1. Nationwide Fabrication Inc.
   10923 Leroy Drive
   Northglenn, CO 80233
   303)853-0107 ph.

2. Institutional Equipment Inc.
   704 Veterans Parkway, Unit B
   Bolingbrook, IL 60440
   630) 771-0990 ph.

3. Advance Tabco
   200 Heartland Blvd.
   Edgewood, NY 11717
   (800) 645-3166 ph.

4. Albers Commercial Kitchen Services
   200 W. Plato Blvd.
   St. Paul, MN 55107
   (651)265-0603 ph.

2.2 FABRICATION OF METALWORK

A. Sanitation Standards

1. All equipment shall be produced in accordance with the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2 and bear the NSF seal.

B. Materials & Workmanship

1. All material shall be new, of prime quality and without flaws. The completed products shall be delivered to the owner in an undamaged condition.

2. Stainless Steel shall conform to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) specification, Type 304, hardest workable temper, polished to a #4 satin finish on exterior and rolled finish on interior. Working surfaces, including welds, shall be smooth, free of warps, buckles, cracks, pits and scratches.

3. Steel other than stainless steel, where specified to body enclosures shall be prime grade, with steel sheet bonderized and zinc coated.

4. Grain shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and all vertical surfaces; where table or sink tops join at right angles, terminate the finish in a mitered edge; polish grain consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment.

5. Sound Deadening - underside of all stainless steel top for tables, counters, sinks, dish tables with angle or channel framework shall be coated with 1/8” thick water proof mastic material, non-asphalt base and NSF approved.

6. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages and accessory attachments; wherever metal is less than 14 gauge or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place on concealed faces.

7. Welding and Soldering

   a. Materials 18 gauge or heavier shall be welded.

   b. Seams and joints shall be welded and soldered in field unless otherwise indicated in item specifications.

   c. Welds must be ground smooth and polished to match original finish.

   d. Where galvanizing has been burned off, the weld shall be cleaned and touched up with high-grade aluminum paint.

8. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections, which are concealed behind or within food service equipment, but only where access is not possible.
9. Provide closures where ends of fixtures, back splashes, shelves, etc. are open. Fill by forming the metal or welding sections if necessary to close off entire opening flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

10. Reinforce work surfaces 30 inches on center (vertical and horizontal), with galvanizing or stainless steel concealed structural members. Reinforce members which are not self-reinforced, by formed edges.

11. Metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction, including field joints. Secure to a full perimeter channel frame and fasten top with stud bolts or tack welds.

12. Field Joints - for any field joints required because of size of fixture; butt joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive stainless steel bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.

13. Approximate size of custom fabricated items are as shown on FS drawings. Submit shop drawings for approval.

C. Metal and Gauges

1. Fabricate the following components in stainless steel from the gauge of metal as indicated:

a. Table and counter tops	14 gauge
b. Sinks and drainboards	14 gauge
c. Shelves	16 gauge
d. Front drawer and door panels	18 gauge (double pan type)
e. Single pan doors and drawer fronts	16 gauge
f. Enclosed base cabinets	18 gauge
g. Enclosed wall cabinets	18 gauge
h. Exhaust Hoods and Ventilators	18 gauge
i. Pan-type inserts and trays	16 gauge
j. Removable covers and panels	18 gauge
k. Skirts and enclosure panels	18 gauge
l. Closure and trim strips over 4″ wide	18 gauge
m. Hardware reinforcement	12 gauge
n. Gusset plates	10 gauge

D. Pipe Bases

1. Construct pipe bases of 1 5/8″ diameter, 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel adjustable bullet feet to provide adjustment of approximately 1-1/2″, without exposed threads.

2. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, precluding any possibility of bucking or sagging and in no case more than 6′-0″ centers.

E. Legs and Crossrails

1. Legs and crossrails shall be 1 5/8″ diameter type 304 stainless steel tubing. All intersections of rails and legs shall be welded

and finished smooth. Bolts, screws or tack welds shall not be acceptable.

2. Leg sockets shall be 2″ outside diameter (OD) stainless steel with set screw to secure the leg to the socket. They shall be welded to 14 gauge transverse top support channels.

F. Shelves

1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, with 1 ½″ turned down and under edges on exposed sides, and 2″ turn up against walls or equipment. Fully weld to legs.

2. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves on back and sides with ¼″ minimum radius and feather slightly to ensure a tight fit to enclosure panels.

G. Sinks and Drainboards

1. All sinks and drainboards shall be constructed of 14 gauge type 304 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished so no evidence of welding appears.

2. All vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded to a ¾″ radius with intersections meeting in spherical sections. Multiple compartment sinks shall be divided with double wall partitions having fully rounded corners. All corners of drainboards shall be rounded on inside to ¾″ radius. All back and end splashes shall be rounded on inside to ¾″ radius. Front corners of rolled rim shall be fully rounded on outside roll and be concentric with inside of roll.

3. Front face of multiple sinks shall be one continuous piece with no overlapping joints or open spaces between compartments.

4. Drainboards shall be pitched 1/8″ x 12″ toward sink compartments. Sinks and drainboards shall have 10″ high back splashes and end splashes where appropriate. Back splashes shall be level and continuous and not follow pitch of drainboards.

5. Bottom of each compartment shall pitch to drain and be fitted with a cast brass 2″ lever operated waste outlet, provided with a stainless steel strainer plate. Set lever waste into stamped recess in sink bottom to facilitate drainage.

6. All sinks shall be 14″ deep unless otherwise specified on drawings or in item specifications.

H. Sinks set into Work Table or Work Counter

1. Sinks shall be constructed of 14 gauge type 304 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished so no evidence of welding appears.

2. Bottom of sink compartment shall have vertical and horizontal corners rounded to ¾″ radius and pitch to drain with size and type as indicated on plan and item specifications.

I. Dishtables

1. Top reinforcement and support shall consist of 14 gauge type 304 stainless steel transverse leg support channels and 14 gauge

stainless steel longitudinal reinforcing channel. Also refer to 2.2 Section B for reinforcement detail.

2. Where tables enter dishmachines or pot washing machines provide turn down into machine as recommended by manufacturer and a flange at both the front and back splash forming a water tight joint across bottom on up both sides to top edge of dishtable.

3. Provide sound deadening as directed in 2.2 Section B for underside of dishtables.

4. Follow construction details as directed in 2.2 Section G.

J. Work Tables

1. Top reinforcement and support shall consist of 14 gauge galvanized transverse leg support channels and 14 gauge galvanized longitudinal reinforcing channel. Also refer to 2.2 Section B for reinforcement detail.

2. Furnish 14 gauge polished type 304 stainless steel, finished in a #4 satin finish with all exposed edges rounded with no burrs. Tops shall be turned down 1 ½″ and under ½″ in channel shape on all exposed sides unless otherwise specified.

3. Where tables are located at building walls, they shall have minimum 6″ high by 1″ returned at 90 degrees to wall and turned down 1″ at 90 degrees with all exposed ends closed ground and polished smooth. Provide heavy-duty “Z” clips for securing to building walls.

4. Provide sound deadening as directed in 2.2 Section B for underside of worktables.

K. Cabinet Base Construction

1. All cabinet type bases shall be of 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, single wall, pan type, one piece welded construction with no visible joints or screw attachments showing. Entire unit to be braced with 14 gauge channels as indicated in 2.2 Section J.

L. Hinged Doors

1. Hinged doors for cabinet base counters shall be constructed of 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel front with 20 gauge type 304 stainless steel pan shaped backs, with all corners welded, ground and polished.
2. Unless otherwise specified all pull handles shall be Component Hardware, recessed door pull, full grip type, Model No. P63-1012 or approved equal.

3. All doors to be furnished with chrome plated heavy duty type cylinder lock by Component Hardware or approved equal.

4. All doors shall be provided with NSF approved stainless steel heavy duty lift off type hinges and Cabinet Catch, Friction Type with spring action nylon rollers by Component Hardware, Model No. M21-2580 or approved equal.

M. Drawer Assemblies

1. Drawer assemblies shall consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing.

2. Slide assembly shall consist of one pair of 200 pound stainless steel roller bearing full extension slides, with side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless front.

3. Drawer bodies for general storage shall be 20″ x 20″ x 5″ deep with 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel or Royalite containers.

N. Over Shelves and Wall Shelves

1. Shelves shall be constructed of 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel with working sides turned down 1 ½″ and ½″ under in channel shape with resulting corners welded, ground and polished.

2. Back of Wall Shelves shall be turned up 1 ½″ and coved. When 1 ½″ turn up is specified at Back & Ends, Front edge of End splash shall be rounded and finished smooth.

3. Slant rack shelves used for dish racks shall have rolled front edge and 6″ turn up at rear.

4. Brackets shall be 14 gauge type 304 stainless steel and be spaced to support shelf with its intended contents.

O. Wall Cabinets

1. Wall cabinets shall be of length and depth as shown on plans or indicated in item specifications. Cabinets to be 28″ high, unless otherwise specified with sloped, dust proof tops. Exterior bottoms shall be of flush type construction.

2. Cabinet shall be constructed of 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel, all welded construction. Cabinet interiors shall be fabricated with fixed bottom and intermediate shelf unless otherwise specified.

3. Where specified doors shall be double wall construction with chrome plated pulls.

2.3 REFRIGERATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refrigeration systems shall be installed by a knowledgeable, skilled and licensed refrigeration contractor, who shall perform the work according to ASHARE standards and the conditions of the contract documents. System shall be installed, charged, started, tested and fully operational.

B. Condensing units shall be securely mounted with adequate clearance for service. Condensing units located outside the building shall be installed on a curb or pad provided by the CM/ GC with refrigeration lines extending through a roof pitch pocket or wall sleeve provided by the CM/ GC. All refrigeration lines in the pitch pocket or sleeve to be sealed by the CM/ GC. Coordinate size of curb or pad with CM/ GC.

C. All systems shall be designed for thermostatic expansion valves and pressure switches shall operate on R404A refrigerant.

D. Refrigeration lines shall conform to ASHARE or National Board of Fire Underwriters standards, whichever is greater. Piping shall be type "L" copper, cut with a tube cutter and sized. Use braising rod of no less than 15% silver. Fittings shall be wrought copper.

E. Piping shall be fitted with hangers at no more than 10 foot intervals horizontally and 6 foot intervals vertically. Provide an oil trap at the base of vertical risers in suction lines.

F. Insulate walk-in cooler/ freezer suction lines and freezer condensate lines with ¾" Armaflex. Walk in cooler condensate lines shall not pass through walk in freezer compartments. Walk in freezer heat tape shall be applied under the insulation.

G. Thermometers shall be installed on the exterior of each walk in cooler/ freezer near the door. Refrigeration contractor shall calibrate thermometers after three days of operation. Extend sensor capillaries away from the door and secure to the walls.

H. Furnish all specified lights in walk in cooler(s)/ freezer(s) for mounting and connection by EC. Provide bulbs suitable for the specified ambient temperature. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be surface mounted, NSF Listed, and UL Listed, suitable for wet and low temperature areas.

I. Clean, dehydrate and evacuate the system. Check the system for leaks over a 24 hour period at a vacuum of 5000 or less microns with no appreciable pressure drop. Liquid lines shall be pressurized according to prevailing refrigeration codes for 24 hours with a maximum decrease of 3 PSI.

J. **2009 EISA Compliance Conditions -** For Walk In Units installed after Jan. 1, 2009 Walk In Manufacturers shall include options/ accessories necessary to comply with HR6 – The Energy Independence and Security Act. These include increased R-Value insulation, new lighting and door hinging requirements, EC motors in evaporators and new requirements for glass doors or windows (if applicable).

K. **ALL REFRIGERATION MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH "TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM" THE EXACT TRANSMITTER MODEL MUST BE COORDINATED WITH RICHARD ZUELSDORF. EACH TEMP TRAK WILL BE EQUIPED WITH EZlink AND BACnet OPTIONS. THIS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR ALL WALK-INS, REACH-INS, UNDERCOUNTERS,REFRIGERATED PREP TABLES, WORK TOPS ETC…ADDITIONAL PRODUCT INFORMATION CAN BE FOUND AT http://www.cooper-atkins.com/Products/TempTrak**

PART 3 – EXCECUTION

3.1 SUPERVISION

A. FEC shall have a competent supervisor present at all times during progress of the Contractors work.

B. Verify the site conditions prior to installation and notify the COR and/ or CM/ GC. in writing, of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of food service equipment.

C. Verify wall, column, door, window and ceiling locations and dimensions prior to approval of shop drawings. Fabrication and setting in place of

custom equipment should not proceed until dimensions and conditions have been coordinated with fabrication details.

D. Verify that wall backing has been provided and is correct for wall supported equipment. Coordinate location for wall backing with CM/ GC. as required prior to installation of equipment.

E. Verify that ventilation ducts are of the correct characteristics and in the required locations as indicated on food service plans.

F. Verify that all utilities are available, of the correct characteristics and in the proper locations for final hook up of the equipment.

3.2 ASSEMBLY AND SETTING IN PLACE

A. Coordinate sequential setting in place and assembly of all equipment to ensure all utility connections are achieved.

B. Coordinate work and cooperate with other trades working at site toward the orderly progress of the project.

C. Keep premises free from accumulation of waste material and rubbish on a daily basis. Provide and maintain coverings or other appropriate protection for finished surfaces and other parts of equipment subject to damage during installation.

D. All food service equipment shall be assembled and set in place in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

E. Set non mobile items securely in place, leveled and adjusted to the correct height. Anchor to finished floor and/ or wall where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages wherever possible.

F. Complete field assembly joints by welding, bolting and gasketing, or similar methods as specified. Grind welds smooth and polish.

G. Provide closure plates and strips where required as per health code requirements.

H. Provide access holes and/or ferrules on equipment for piping, drains, electrical outlets, conduits, etc., as required to coordinate installation of kitchen and Food Service equipment work of the other contractors on project.

I. Provide sealants, Dow Corning 732 RTV or equal clear silicone around equipment to make joints air tight, water proof, vermin proof and sanitary per health code requirements. Wipe excess out of joint to fillet radius.

J. Repair of all damage to premises as result of this installation, and removal of all debris left by those engaged in installation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation in food service areas, remove protective coverings on equipment.

B. Collect any warranty cards and operation & maintenance manuals attached to or inside of equipment and submit to CM/ GC as described in Section III, 3.5.

C. Have all Food Service equipment fixtures broom cleaned and ready for operation when building is turned over to owner. All sanitizing of equipment shall be completed by owner unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT, TESTING AND TRAINING

A. Test and adjust equipment, controls and safety devices to ensure proper working order and conditions.

B. Repair or replace equipment which is found to be defective.

C. When cleaning, testing and adjusting have been completed, arrange for demonstration times at Owner’s convenience, but during normal working hours. Demonstrations shall be done by competent, trained personnel, thoroughly familiar with the operation, techniques of usage, capacities and maintenance of the equipment.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prior to demonstration of food service equipment the FEC shall submit three (3) set of Operation and Maintenance manuals to CM/ GC or COR for approval. Manuals shall be in hard cover three ring binders and shall include replacement parts lists and a type written index sheet listing name, addresses and phone numbers of all authorized service agencies for appropriate equipment.

3.6 GUARANTEE

A. Equipment, parts and labor under this contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) calendar year from date of substantial completion of project.

B. Condensing units shall be further warranted on a prorated basis for an additional four- (4) years, exclusive of labor. Refrigeration warranties shall include replacement of refrigerant caused by a fault or leak in the system.

3.7 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. All existing foodservice equipment that is affected by the project shall be disconnected by the appropriate trade.

B. Existing foodservice equipment scheduled and specified for reuse shall be handled as follows:

1. Disassemble the equipment as required, remove and store the equipment until appropriate locations are ready for installation of existing equipment.
2. Reassemble and set existing equipment in place ready for final connection as required for new equipment. Final connections will be made by the appropriate trade.
3. Identify the equipment and schedule as part of submittal process with picture of equipment.
4. Install existing equipment in the same manner as it was before relocation.

C. Existing foodservice equipment not scheduled for reuse shall be handled as follows:

1. Contact the Owner's representative to confirm the final disposition of the unscheduled equipment.
2. When equipment is to be relocated to a storage location, deliver the equipment to the appropriate storage area within the existing building or site.

3. When FSEC is requested to dispose of existing equipment, the FSEC shall take possession and dispose of the equipment. The FSEC must receive written authorization before removing any equipment from the site.

PART 4 – ITEM SPECIFICATIONS

Provide type as specified by the following manufacturers as basis of design for each item specified; (or approved equal):

Bidding on:
Manufacturer_____
Brand_____
No.:_____

ITEM #3 Sorting Table

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Sorting Table 8′ x 30″, 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves.

ITEM #8 DISPOSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Salvajor
Model: 300-SA-6-ARSS

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 300-SA-6-ARSS Disposer, Sink Assembly, 6-1/2" sink collar, 3 Hp motor, start/stop push button, drain/flush/time delay, automatic reversing & water saving ARSS control, includes fixed nozzle, vacuum breaker, solenoid valve, sink stopper & flow control, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, single support leg, UL, CSA, CE
2. 208v/60hz/3-ph, 8.8 amps
3. Model LSP Seismic flange for support leg
4. T&S Brass Model B-0131-B Pre-Rinse Unit, 8" O.C. wall mounted faucet, union coupling connections, 1/2" IPS female eccentric flanged inlets, gooseneck reaches 12" over sink at top, 26" riser, B-0107 spray valve, B-0020-H flexible stainless steel hose, 6" wall bracket
5. T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male
6. T&S Brass Model B-0156 Add-on Faucet, for Pre-Rinse Units, 12" nozzle, includes 3" nipple

ITEM #9 SCRAPPING TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Scrapping Table 11′ x 6′ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. One (1) 24″ x 24″ x 10″ deep sink basin and one (1) 24″ x 24″ x 12″ deep sink basin.

ITEM #10 DISHWASHER, FLIGHT TYPE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: FT1000+ENERGY

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model FT1000+ENERGY Flight type dish machine, 58 gallons of final rinse consumption per hour, with dual rinse, hinged & insulated doors, sliding wash arms without caps, & microprocessor controls with AutoClean, AutoDelime, Energy Recovery, & Automatic Soil Removal system (ASR)
2. All FT1000 models are to be quoted by Hobart's internal quotation group
3. Standard warranty - 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA
4. Service Labor Hours for Energy Recovery- Note- If the customer location is beyond 50 miles of the local Hobart Office, please contact the Branch Manager or Agent for more specific quote. Any additional training required by the General Contractor or Customer for Flight-Type assembly will be at an additional charge to the Customer
5. Model FT1000-ASRYES Automatic Soil Removal Included (ASR)
6. Model FT1000-LPF025 Load Platform 2.5’ (Total LOAD length is 2.5’ load platform + 2' ASR + 3’ prewash = 7’7”)
7. Model FT1000-ACLYES With Auto Clean
8. Model FT1000-ADLYES With Auto Delime
9. Model FT1000-DRN-UNL Drain in Unload
10. Model FT1000-DRSYES With Dual Rinse
11. Model FT1000-CTRSTD Standard Non-Split 8' Center Joined (Wash/Power Rinse/Dual Rinse)
12. Model FT1000-UNL075 7' 5" Unload Section Non Split
13. Model FT1000TLG24.27 TLG - Total Length of load, center & unload section is: 24.27 feet
14. Model FT1000-DRYYES With Blower Dryer
15. Service Labor Hours for Blower Dryer- Note- If the customer location is beyond 50 miles of the local Hobart Office, please contact the Branch Manager or Agent for more specific quote. Any additional training required by the General Contractor or Customer for Flight-Type assembly will be at an additional charge to the Customer
16. Model FT1000HGT6HI 6" Higher than standard height
17. Model FT1000-EGRYES With Energy Recovery System Included
18. Service Labor Hours for Removal & Reinstall for Energy Recovery Shipped Loose- Note- If the customer location is beyond 50 miles of the local Hobart Office, please contact the Branch Manager or Agent for more specific quote. Any additional training required by the General Contractor or Customer for Flight-Type assembly will be at an additional charge to the Customer
19. Model FT1000-AER0NO Without Advansys Energy Recovery (Ventless Technology)
20. Model FT1000-HTESCL STEAM COIL
21. Model FT1000-ELE0EU 208-240v/60/3-ph (LV), for steam heat
22. Model FT1000-CBRYES With Circuit Breaker
23. Model FT1000-CBRSLW SLW - With Circuit Breaker, Steam, Low Voltage, for machines With Blower Dryer
24. Model FT1000-BST120 120 Steam Booster
25. Model FT1000-PIPSTD Standard Piping
26. Model FT1000-DIR0RL Right to left operation

27. Model FT1000-DORHNG Hinge doors, all sections
28. Model FT1000-SEC0NO Without added security
29. Model FT1000-CNVSTD Standard Conveyor
30. Model FT1000-ROD0NO Without Cross Rods
31. Model FT1000-HODRND Vent Hood 16" round flange
32. Service Labor Hours for Vent Hood- Note- If the customer location is beyond 50 miles of the local Hobart Office, please contact the Branch Manager or Agent for more specific quote. Any additional training required by the General Contractor or Customer for Flight-Type assembly will be at an additional charge to the Customer
33. Model FT1000-SEF0NO Without SEF Options
34. Model DWTFT-1000 Drain water tempering kit - NGFT
35. Model WTRHAM-ARREST Water hammer arrestor kit

ITEM #14 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #17 POWER SOAK SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PowerSoak

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. One (1) 1″ finished end splash
2. One (1) 24″ soiled drain board
3. One (1) 18″ disposer basin – disposer/control/collar by others, collar to be sent to PowerSoak
4. One (1) collar welded integral by factory, control panel bracket by PowerSoak
5. One (1) 12″ soiled drain board
6. One (1) 42″ Gen-3 wash tank w/utensil basket & full compliment of ST/ST sheet pan racks
7. One (1) 24″ wide x 14″ deep rinse sink
8. One (1) 24″ wide x 14″ sanitize sink
9. One (1) clean drain board, open below
10. One (1) 1″ finished end splash
11. One (1) Gen-3 utensil basket JBZ
12. One (1) 42″ Gen-3 wash sink, 21″ deep
13. One (1) standard 34″ front to back system
14. Thirty-five (35) deck height
15. One hundred seventy-six (176) system length
16. One (1) 31″-36″ soiled drain board

17. One (1) NSF-listed non-welded field joint
18. One (1) PS-200 208v/3ph control with automatic wash tank heat
19. Three (3) drain, rear-exit ball valve: CHG DBN-9100-PS
20. One (1) ½″ pre-rinse: T&S B-0133-B08-PS
21. Two (2) ¾″ high-flow faucet with 14″ spout: T&S B-0290-PS
22. One (1) Gen-3 sheet pan rack system for a 42″ wash tank
23. Refer to shop drawings for details

ITEM #18 WALL SHELF

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Wall shelf 78″ x 12″, 16 ga. ST/ST construction.

ITEM #21 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Five (5)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C1848C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Five (5) Model C1848C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 48"W x 18"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Five (5) Model C1842C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 18"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
3. Eight (8) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #22 DIRTY CART COOLER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Master-Bilt

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. (1) 10' 7 1/2" long, 7' 9" wide, 8' 6" high, Master-Bilt 4" Urethane Foam Walk-In, NSF Construction, FM Spec Tested Per ASTM E84-03. Cooler 35F. With Floor.
   Heavy-Duty Reinforced Super Floor, 5000 PSF
   With (1) 36" Wide Interior Floor Ramp.

   Finishes:
   22 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior wall, Exterior wall, Exterior ceiling, Exterior floor,
   .040" White Stucco Aluminum - Interior ceiling,
   16 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior floor.
   Site Accessories
   (1) 23-01882 Kason LED Fixture,1810LX4000, 4FT, 39W, 0.33A, 120-277VAC WILL REPLACE 23-01769.
   (1) 640857X000 Set (44)SQF Wall Overlay, 1/8 Diamond Aluminum. Shipped

loose and field installed.
(1) Set of (1) 6" x 102" Flat Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
(1) Set of (1) 3" x 3" x 102" Angle Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
Swing Doors
(1) V38LC098II/640857/01 36" x 78" LH Hinged, Medium Temp, Standard Duty Door With 3" Dial Thermometer, Flush-Mount Temperature Alarm (19-13248), 14" x 14" Peep Window (31-01158), Light Switch w/Pilot, K-1806 13 Watt LED Light (23-01792), (3) Spring-Loaded Cam-Lift Hinges, K-091C Handle w/Strike & Safety Release, K-1094 Door Closure, 36" High .080" Textured Aluminum Kickplate on Both Sides of Door & Frame, Heavy-duty 10 Ga St/St Threshold, Int Ramp Threshold.
Refrigeration Systems
One (1) MHHZ0111C 1HP Cond 208-230/60/3 R-404A, With Hood & Low Ambient Kit, Medium Temp 35F., 8800 BTUH System Capacity. With Mounted Timer. With Hermetic Compressor. Sized for 90 F. Temperature at Condenser. 22" (L) 27" (W) 18" (H) Base: M1 @ 250#. MCA: 13, MOP: 15, RLA: 5, LRA: 36. Connections - Liquid: 3/8", Suction: 5/8". 997-14771 Reverse Cycle Defrost Kit.
One (1) E1HZ0090A/640857 Evap 115/60/1 R-404A, Medium Temp 35F., 9700 BTUH Evaporator Capacity. 42" (L) 15" (W) 16" (H) @ 69#. Fan Amps: 1.8. 900-50375 Preassemble Kit. 977R14771 Master Controller, Reverse Cycle.
(1) MBWR010 4 Year Extended Compressor Warranty, .5-1HP

2. One (1) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**
3. Interior Flooring Option: Provide Optional Pricing for BMI Installs Inc. “Titan” non-skid, slip resistant flooring. All coordination for install shall be done with Dale Brock 919-740-2949 and must floow the manufacturer’s installation requirements. Installation shall include a 6” high coved base and a ten year material warranty. More information can be found at http://www.bmiinstalls.com.

ITEM #23 CABINET, ENCLOSED, BUN / FOOD PAN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Lakeside Manufacturing
Model: 6539

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 6539 Transport/Delivery Cabinet, enclosed, intermediate height, capacity (11) 18" x 26" sheet pans, removable universal ledges, adjustable on 1-1/2" centers, lift-off door, stainless steel construction, NSF
2. Full perimeter bumper
3. Transport door latch
4. Casters, 6" Lake-Glide w/floor lock

ITEM #26 FLOOR TROUGH

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: FTG-1296

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model FTG-1296 Floor Trough, 12"W, 84"L, 4"D, 14 gauge 304 series stainless steel, includes stainless steel subway grating constructed

from 3/16" x 1" bars, 4" O.D. waste pipe 3"L, pitched towards waste (NOTE:This unit supplied with 2 drain openings)

2. Model FT-3 Modify trough depth (2″ minimum to 6″ maximum, 4″ is standard) (per linear foot) (must match length of trough, for odd lengths use next larger foot increment) (sold per linear foot)

ITEM #27 HIGH PRESSURE CLEANING SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Spray Master
Model: SMT-600WDF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model SMT-600WDF SMT-600WDF Wall Mount Pressure Washer Cleaning System, Food Service Package, 2.2gpm @ 1100psi, 115v, adjustable chemical & sanitizer injectors, 3 cylinder CAT plunger pump, SMT-200-RW manual rewind hose reel, 50' hi-pressure hose, 36" spray gun assembly, Flo-Thru quick disconnects, (2) 1 gallon chemical baskets, includes Hummer Jet Jr., wall & tile brush, and trap shooter accessories. Now includes SS accessory hanger.
2. Warranty - Two year parts & one year labor
3. #300-5356, 2.2 gallons per minute @ 1100 PSI, 115v/60/1ph, 15 amps

ITEM #50 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: (10)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2460C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Ten (10) Model C2460C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Eight (8) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #51 WORK TABLE WITH SINKS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table with Sinks 10′ x 30″, 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. Two (2) 24″ x 24″ x 12″ deep sink basins.
2. Table to have three (3) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted in backsplash where shown on plans.
3. One (1) table mounted over shelf, 10′ x 12″, 16 ga. ST/ST construction
4. One (1) T&S Brass model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, with 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles.
5. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3.5" sink opening, 2" drain outlet

6. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male

ITEM #52 DISPOSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Salvajor
Model: 200-SA-MRSS

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 200-SA-MRSS Disposer, Sink Assembly, with sink collar (size to be specified), 2-HP motor, manual reverse switch, includes sink collar with stopper, vacuum breaker, solenoid with flow control & fixed nozzle, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, UL, CSA, CE
2. 208v/60hz/3-ph, 6.6 amps
3. 6-1/2" sink mount

ITEM #55 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table 10’ x 30” x 36” (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6” high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves.
2. Table to have three (3) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted in backsplash where shown on plans.
3. One (1) table mounted over shelf, 10’ x 12”, 16 ga. ST/ST construction

ITEM #57 PLANETARY MIXER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: HL200-1STD

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model HL200-1STD 100-120/50/60/1; Bench type mixer; with bowl, beater, & whip; US/EXP configuration
   Legacy Planetary Mixer, Bench, 20-quart, (3) fixed speeds plus stir speed, gear-driven transmission, 15-minute SmartTimer™, #12 taper hub, manual bowl lift, stainless steel bowl, aluminum "B" beater, stainless steel "D" wire whip, stainless steel bowl guard, 1/2 hp, cord with plug
2. Standard warranty - 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA

ITEM #58 EQUIPMENT STAND

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco

Model: SAG-MT-302

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model SAG-MT-302 Equipment Stand, 24"W x 30"D x 24"H, 430 series stainless steel top, 18 gauge adjustable undershelf, stainless steel legs, adjustable stainless steel bullet feet, NSF
2. Model TA-255 Casters, expanding adapter, for 1-5/8" dia. O.D. tube/table legs, 400 lb capacity per caster, set of (4) (2 braked)
3. Model TA-25B Brakes, on all casters

ITEM #59 SECURITY UNIT

Quantity: Five (5)
Manufacturer: Metro
Model: MQSEC56VE

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Five (5) Model MQSEC56VE MetroMax Q™ Security Unit, mobile, 64-3/4"W x 27-13/16"D x 67-13/16"H, no intermediate shelves, (2) 5PCX & (2) 5PCBX casters, NSF
2. Ten (10) Model MX2460F MetroMax i® Shelf, 60"W x 24"D, complete with frame, solid polymer shelf mat & (4) wedge connectors, built in Microban® antimicrobial product protection, NSF

ITEM #61 EQUIPMENT STAND

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: SAG-MT-302

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model SAG-MT-302 Equipment Stand, 24"W x 30"D x 24"H, 430 series stainless steel top, 18 gauge adjustable undershelf, stainless steel legs, adjustable stainless steel bullet feet, NSF
2. Model TA-255 Casters, expanding adapter, for 1-5/8" dia. O.D. tube/table legs, 400 lb capacity per caster, set of (4) (2 braked)
3. Model TA-25B Brakes, on all casters

ITEM #62 MEAT SLICER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: HS7-1

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model HS7-1 Heavy Duty Meat Slicer, automatic, 13" CleanCut™ removable knife with removal tool, burnished finish, (3) stroke lengths, & (4) stroke speeds, removable meat grip assembly, removable ring guard cover, single action top mounted sharpener with Borazon™ stones, manual lift lever, 1/2 hp motor, 5.6amps, 120v/60hz/1-ph, NSF cETLus

2. Standard warranty - 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA

ITEM #63 WORK TABLE WITH SINKS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table with Sinks 10′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. Two (2) 24″ x 24″ x 12″ deep sink basins.
2. Table to have three (3) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted in backsplash where shown on plans.
3. One (1) table mounted over shelf, 10′ x 12″, 16 ga. ST/ST construction
4. One (1) T&S Brass model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, with 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles.
5. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3.5" sink opening, 2" drain outlet
6. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male
7. T&S Brass Model B-0455 Vacuum Breaker Unit, 1/2" IPS piping, slip flanges for mounting on 45º surface, 6" between piping

ITEM #64 DISPOSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Salvajor
Model: 200-SA-MRSS

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 200-SA-MRSS Disposer, Sink Assembly, with sink collar (size to be specified), 2-HP motor, manual reverse switch, includes sink collar with stopper, vacuum breaker, solenoid with flow control & fixed nozzle, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, UL, CSA, CE
2. 208v/60hz/3-ph, 6.6 amps
3. 6-1/2" sink mount

ITEM #65 TRANSPORT UTILITY CART

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Lakeside
Model: 730

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Heavy Duty Guard Rail Utility Cart, 3-tier, open base, 700 lbs capacity, 21" x 33" shelf size, 9-3/8" shelf clearance, includes front guard rail on each shelf, (1) push handle with bumpers, (2) bumpers on front legs, welded stainless steel construction, 5" swivel casters with non-marking tread, MADE IN USA

ITEM #67 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table 7′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves.
2. Table to have three (3) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted in backsplash where shown on plans.
3. One (1) table mounted over shelf, 7′ x 12″, 16 ga. ST/ST construction

ITEM #71 WORK TABLE WITH SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table with Sinks 7′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. One (1) 16″ x 20″ x 10″ deep sink basin.
2. Table to have two (2) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted in backsplash where shown on plans.
3. One (1) table mounted over shelf, 7′ x 12″, 16 ga. ST/ST construction
4. One (1) T&S Brass model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, with 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles.
5. Two (1) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3.5" sink opening, 2" drain outlet
6. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male

ITEM #73 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table 10′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. One (1) 16″ x 20″ x 10″ deep sink basin.
2.

ITEM #74 INGREDIENT BIN

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Rubbermaid
Model: FG360088WHT

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Three (3) Model FG360088WHT ProSave® Ingredient Bin, mobile, 2-3/4 cu. ft., 29-1/4"D x 13-1/8"W x 28"H, slant front with sliding lid, 32 oz scoop, seamless construction, 3" extra wide casters front fixed & rear swivel, white base/clear lid, USDA, FDA, NSF, S.O.S. (Special Order Smallwares) product; see SOS document for details

ITEM #75 PLANETARY MIXER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: HL600-1STD

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model HL600-1STD 200-240/50/60/3/1 Mixer; with bowl, beater, “D” whip, & spiral dough arm; US/EXP configuration
   Legacy Planetary Mixer, 2.7 HP, 60-quart, (4) fixed speeds, gear-driven transmission, 50-Minute SmartTimer™, #12 attach hub, power bowl lift, stainless steel bowl, stainless steel bowl guard, "B" beater, "D" wire whip, "ED" dough hook
2. Standard warranty: 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA
3. Model VS9-12 9” Vegetable Slicer for #12 attachment hub; includes back case, hopper front, & adjustable slicer plate, NSF
4. Model VS9PLT-ASP12 Adjustable Slicing Plate for #12 attachment hub; for slicing vegetables, fruits, nuts, etc; dual SST scimitar knife blades; breaks down for easy cleaning
5. Model VS9HOLD-SHG12 Plate Holder Assembly, for #12 hub, accommodates VS9 shredder & grater plates
6. Model VS9PLT-GRATER Grater Plate
7. Model VS9PLT-3/32SH 3/32" Shredder Plate
8. Model VS9PLT-3/16SH 3/16" Shredder Plate
9. Model VS9PLT-5/16SH 5/16" Shredder Plate
10. Model VS9PLT-1/2SH 1/2" Shredder Plate
11. Model 12TIN-C/EPAN Meat Grinder for #12 attachment hub; complete unit includes the tin plated cast iron chop cylinder, auger, & adjusting ring; 12” diameter x 1.75” deep SST pan, Stay Sharp™ alloy steel knife, & a 1/8” carbon steel grind plate
12. Model 12PLT-1/8S #12 Stay Sharp™ Plate, 1/8"
13. Model 12PLT-1/4S #12 Stay Sharp™ Plate, 1/4"
14. Model 12PLT-3/8S #12 Stay Sharp™ Plate, 3/8"
15. Model 12PLT-1/2S #12 Stay Sharp™ Plate, 1/2"
16. Model TRUCK-HL1486 Bowl Truck, for use with 60, 80 & 140 quart Legacy Mixers

ITEM #79 WALK-IN FOOD BREAD/FOOD BANK COOLERS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Master-Bilt

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. (1) 20' 2 1/2" long, 17' 4" wide, 8' 7" high, Master-Bilt Urethane Foam Walk-In, FM Spec Tested Per ASTM E84-03. Cooler 35F.Combination (2 compartments);
   Cooler 35F. With Floor, Cooler 35F. With Floor.
   Heavy-Duty Reinforced Super Floor, 5000 PSF
   5" Ceilings, 4" Walls, 4" Floors.
   With (1) 48" Wide Interior Floor Ramp.
   Finishes:
   22 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior wall, Exterior wall, Exterior ceiling, Exterior floor,
   .040" White Stucco Aluminum - Interior ceiling,
   16 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior floor.
   Site Accessories
   (4) 23-01882 Kason LED Fixture,1810LX4000, 4FT, 39W, 0.33A, 120-277VAC WILL REPLACE 23-01769.
   (1) 640857X000 Set (84)SQF Wall Overlay, 1/8 Diamond Aluminum. Shipped loose and field installed.
   (1) Set of (1) 6" x 252" Flat Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
   (1) Set of (2) 3" x 3" x 102" Angle Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
   Swing Doors
   (1) E48LC094II/640855/01 48" x 78" LH Hinged, Medium Temp, Heavy Duty Door With 3" Dial Thermometer, Flush-Mount Temperature Alarm (19-13248), 14" x 14" Peep Window (31-01158), Light Switch w/Pilot, K-1806 13 Watt LED Light (23-01792), (3) Spring-Loaded Cam-Lift Hinges, K-55J Handle w/Strike & Safety Release, 36" High .080" Textured Aluminum Kickplate on Both Sides of Door & Frame, Heavy-duty 10 Ga St/St Threshold.
   (1) E48LC098II/640855/02 48" x 78" LH Hinged, Medium Temp, Heavy Duty Door With 3" Dial Thermometer, Flush-Mount Temperature Alarm (19-13248), 14" x 14" Peep Window (31-01158), Light Switch w/Pilot, K-1806 13 Watt LED Light (23-01792), (3) Spring-Loaded Cam-Lift Hinges, K-55J Handle w/Strike & Safety Release, 36" High .080" Textured Aluminum Kickplate on Both Sides of Door & Frame, Heavy-duty 10 Ga St/St Threshold, Int Ramp Threshold.
   Refrigeration Systems
   One (1) MHHZ0111C 1HP Cond 208-230/60/3 R-404A, With Hood & Low Ambient Kit, Medium Temp 35F., 8800 BTUH System Capacity. With Mounted Timer. With Hermetic Compressor. Sized for 90 F. Temperature at Condenser. 22" (L) 27" (W) 18" (H) Base: M1 @ 250#. MCA: 13, MOP: 15, RLA: 5, LRA: 36. Connections - Liquid: 3/8", Suction: 5/8". 997-14771 Reverse Cycle Defrost Kit
   One (1) MHHZ0171C/640855 1.5HP Cond 208-230/60/3 R-404A, With Hood & Low Ambient Kit, Medium Temp 35F., 13500 BTUH System Capacity. With Mounted Timer. With Hermetic Compressor. Sized for 90 F. Temperature at Condenser. 38" (L) 27" (W) 18" (H) Base: M2 @ 360#. MCA: 14, MOP: 20, RLA: 7, LRA: 51. Connections - Liquid: 1/2", Suction: 7/8". 09-09895 Solenoid (Loose). 997-14771 Reverse Cycle Defrost Kit
   One (1) E1HZ0090A/640855 Evap 115/60/1 R-404A, Medium Temp 35F., 9700 BTUH Evaporator Capacity. 42" (L) 15" (W) 16" (H) @ 69#. Fan Amps: 1.8. 900-50375 Preassemble Kit. 977R14771 Master Controller, Reverse Cycle
   Two (2) E1HZ0070A/640855 Evap 115/60/1 R-404A, Medium Temp 35F., 7600 BTUH Evaporator Capacity. 42" (L) 15" (W) 16" (H) @ 64#. Fan Amps: 1.8. 900-50375 Preassemble Kit. 977R14771 Master Controller, Reverse Cycle, 2 Evap
   One (1) MBWR010 4 Year Extended Compressor Warranty, .5-1HP
   One (1) MBWR030 4 Year Extended Compressor Warranty, 1.5-3HP
2. Two (2) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**
3. Interior Flooring Option: Provide Optional Pricing for BMI Installs Inc. “Titan” non-skid, slip resistant flooring. All coordination for install shall be done with Dale Brock 919-740-2949 and must floow the manufacturer’s installation requirements. Installation shall include a

6″ high coved base and a ten year material warranty. More information can be found at http://www.bmiinstalls.com.

ITEM #80 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Forty (40)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2460K

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Forty (40) Model C2460K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
2. Ten (10) Model C2436K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 36"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
3. Five (5) Model C2442K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
4. Limited 7 year warranty against corrosion on all green epoxy shelves, posts & accessories
5. Forty-Four (44) Model C74K Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, green epoxy

ITEM #81 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Fifteen (15)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2442K

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Fifteen (15) Model C2442K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
2. Five (5) Model C2436K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 36"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
3. Limited 7 year warranty against corrosion on all green epoxy shelves, posts & accessories
4. Sixteen (16) Model C74K Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, green epoxy

ITEM #83 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Twenty-Five (25)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2460C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Twenty-Five (25) Model C2460C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Twenty (20) Model C2448C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 48"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
3. Five (5) Model C2436C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 36"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF

4. Forty (40) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #85 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #87 REFRIGERATOR RACK, ROLL-IN

Quantity: (10)
Manufacturer: Cres Cor
Model: 207-1818-D

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Ten (10) Model 207-1818-D Rack, Roll-In Refrigerator, open frame design, angle-type uprights, with angle slides for 18" x 26" pans, slides on 3" centers, 18 pan capacity, welded extruded aluminum frame with perimeter bumper and enclosed base
2. Standard Warranty: 3 yr parts, 1-year labor warranty, lifetime guarantee against rust & corrosion

ITEM #88 ROLL-THRU REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: Four (4)
Manufacturer: Victory Refrigeration
Model: RIS-2D-S1-RT

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Four (4) Model RIS-2D-S1-RT UltraSpec Series Refrigerator Featuring Secure-Temp 1.0™ Technology, Roll-thru, two-section, self-contained refrigeration, 72.4 cu. ft. capacity, stainless exterior & interior, standard depth cabinet, full height 20 gauge stainless steel doors, V-TEMP electronic temperature control/indicator, LED lighting, expansion valve technology, Santoprene door gaskets with 2 year warranty, stainless steel breakers, stainless steel ramp, 1/2 HP, UL, cUL, NSF, MADE IN USA
2. Four (4) 3 years parts & labor warranty (excludes maintenance items)
3. Four (4) Self-Contained refrigeration
4. Four (4) Additional 2 year compressor warranty, standard

5. Four (4) 115v/60/1-ph, 12.6 amps, hardwired or includes cord and plug, shipped loose
6. Four (4) Control side door hinging: left door hinged on left, right door hinged on right standard
7. Four (4) Rear door hinging: left door hinged on left, right door hinged on right standard
8. Four (4) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #92 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #98 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #100 ROLL-THRU FREEZER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Victory Refrigeration
Model: FIS-2D-S1-RT

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model FIS-2D-S1-RT UltraSpec Series Freezer Featuring Secure-Temp 1.0™ Technology, Roll-Thru, two-section, self-contained refrigeration, 72.4 cu. ft. capacity, stainless exterior & interior, standard depth

cabinet, full height 20 gauge stainless steel doors, V-TEMP electronic temperature control/indicator, LED lighting, expansion valve technology, Santoprene door gaskets with 2 year warranty, stainless steel breakers, stainless steel ramp, 2 HP, UL, cUL, NSF, MADE IN USA

2. 3 years parts & labor warranty (excludes maintenance items)
3. Self-Contained refrigeration
4. Additional 2 year compressor warranty, standard
5. 115/208-230v/60/1-ph, 18.2 total amps, hardwired
6. Control side door hinging: left door hinged on left, right door hinged on right standard
7. Rear door hinging: left door hinged on left, right door hinged on right standard
8. One (1) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #103 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #104 CABINET, MEAL TRAY DELIVERY

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Aladdin Temp-Rite
Model: MD10SLPRS6B4-55

ITEM #105 OPEN MERCHANDISER

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: True Food Service Equipment
Model: TAC-30GS-LD

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Two (2) Model TAC-30GS-LD Vertical Air Curtain Merchandiser, 30-3/8"L, 80-3/4"H, (4) white PVC-coated shelves, vinyl exterior, Plexiglass side panels, white aluminum interior with stainless steel floor/deck pans, LED interior lighting, leg levelers, 1/2 HP, 115v/60/1, 14.3 amps, NEMA 5-20P, 9' cord, cULus, NSF, MADE IN USA
2. Two (2) Warranty - 3 year parts and labor, please visit www.Truemfg.com for specifics
3. Two (2) Self-contained refrigeration standard

4. Two (2) Warranty - 5 year compressor (self-contained only), please visit www.Truemfg.com for specifics
5. Two (2) Exterior: Permanent non-peel non-chip black vinyl
6. Two (2) Interior: White aluminum with white shelves, standard
7. Two (2) Model S-PW Sign, Plain White in lieu of standard
8. Two (2) Model 973359FI TAC Night Cover, for TAC-14GS, -30 and -30GS, UL (factory installed)
9. Two (2) Castors, 2-1/2" diameter
10. Two (2) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #107 COFFEE BREWER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fetco
Model: CBS-2162XTS

Furnish and set in place per manufacture's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CBS-2162XTS XTS™ Series Coffee Brewer, twin, 3 gallon capacity, touchscreen operation, customizable screen, adjustable brew time & volume, streamlined programming & diagnostics, manual hot water service, Extractor® Brewing System, stainless steel, 3/8" male flare fitting, 2 GPM, 20-75 psi, UL, cUL, NSF
2. NOTE: Pricing and specifications subject to change with or without notice - Please call 1.800.FETCO.99 for confirmation
3. Circuit board: 3 year parts & 1 year labor warranty, standard
4. Electro-mechanical parts: 2 year parts & 1 year labor warranty, standard
5. All other parts: 1 year parts & 1 year labor warranty, standard
6. Model E216254 6 x 4.0 kW heater, 200-240v, 3-ph, 3+G wires, 16.8-24.1 kW, terminal block, 48.4-58.1 max amp draw, 43.1 to 60 gallons per hour
7. Model A039 Everpure® In-Line Water Filtration System, includes: filter head, connector hose, cartridge, & mounting hardware
8. Model D012 TPD-30 LUXUS® Thermal Dispenser, 3 gallon, stainless steel construction, twist & remove lid, thermally insulated, faucet & gauge guards, side handles
9. 1 year parts warranty, standard
10. Model A137 Drip Tray, freestanding, square
11. Model F004 Paper Coffee Filters, 20" x 8", (for 6000 Series) (500 each per case)

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Per Plans and Shop Drawings

ITEM #108 BEVERAGE COUNTER WITH DRIP TROUGH

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Beverage Counter with Drip Trough 5' x 36" x 36" (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6" high backsplash. Cabinet base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet, two hinged doors.

ITEM #109 ICE & WATER DISPENSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: DCM-500BAH

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model DCM-500BAH Ice Maker/Water Dispenser, Cubelet-Style, air-cooled, self-contained condenser, approximately 618 lb. ice production with 40 lb. built-in storage, counter model, push button operation, stainless steel bin & exterior, protected with H-GUARD Plus Antimicrobial Agent, R-404A refrigerant, 115v/60/1-ph, 12.9 amps, supplied without legs (optional stand sold separately), NSF, UL
2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor, air-cooled condenser
4. Model LP-6 LEG Leg Package, 6", stainless steel
5. Model H9320-51 Water Filtration System, single configuration
6. Model H9655-06 Replacement Water Filter Cartridge (6 pack)

ITEM #110 PRINTERS

Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: BY OWNER

ITEM #111 TRAY IN MOTION

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: BY OWNER

ITEM #112 TRAY STARTER SET-UP STATION

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Lakeside Manufacturing
Model: 2610

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 2610 Tray Starter Station, mobile, solid top shelf, back panel holds (2) rows of hanging plastic bins (not included), square tube frame holds full, 1/2 & 1/3 size food pans (not included), compartment with ledges for 14"x18" or 15"x20" trays, stainless steel construction, 5" swivel casters (2) with brakes, NSF
2. Aladdin Temp-Rite Model TPP4 Pan, Third, 4" Deep, Black

ITEM #113 HEAT ON DEMAND ACTIVATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Aladdin Temp-Rite
Model: IND6003

ITEM #114 CHEF'S COUNTER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Chef's Counter 19' x 4' x 36" (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6" high backsplash. Open base construction and cabinet base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves. See elevation drawings for details.

ITEM #115 CONVEYOR TOASTER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hatco
Model: TQ-10

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model TQ-10 Toast-Qwik® Conveyor Toaster, horizontal conveyor, countertop design, all bread types toaster, approximately 5 slices/min capacity, 2" opening height, 4" legs, cULus, UL EPH Classified, ANSI/NSF 4, Made in USA
2. NOTE: Sale of this product must comply with Hatco's Minimum Resale Price Policy; consult order acknowledgement for details
3. NOTE: Includes 24/7 parts & service assistance, call 800-558-0607
4. One year on-site parts and labor warranty, plus one additional year parts only warranty on all Toast-Qwik metal sheathed elements
5. 120v/60/1-ph, 1.8kw, 15.0 amps, NEMA 5-15P

ITEM #116 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER PREP WORK SYSTEM

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Randell
Model: FX-2WSA

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Two (2) Model FX-2WSA FX Series Flexible Refrigerator or Freezer Work Table, low-height, 46" W, 4.6 cubic feet, (2) drawers with removable ABS inserts, (2) self-contained refrigeration systems with electronic controls (40° refrigerator, 0° freezer), finished top, stainless steel exterior & interior, 3-1/2" casters, UL, NSF, cUL
2. Two (2) (1) year parts, (90) day labor & (1) year compressor warranty, standard
3. Two (2) Model LW1 LW1 (1) year labor warranty (NET)
4. Two (2) Model CW5 5 yr. compressor warranty (NET)
5. Two (2) 115v/60/1-ph, 7.8 amps, NEMA 5-15P, standard
6. Two (2) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #117 CUSTOM PICK UP COUNTER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Included with Item 114

ITEM #118 DOUBLE OVER SHELF ASSEMBLY WITH HEAT LAMPS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Double Overshelf Assemby 19’ x 24” x 62” Tall 14 ga. ST/ST flanged adjustable feet. See elevation drawings for details.
2. Two (2) Hatco Model UGAHL-48 Ultra-Glo™ Infrared Foodwarmer, high wattage, with lights, single ceramic heat strip with aluminum housing, 48" wide, with remote or attached control box, adjustable angle brackets, 2265 watts, NSF, cUL, UL.
3. Hatco NOTE: Sale of this product must comply with Hatco's Minimum Resale Price Policy; consult order acknowledgement for details
4. Hatco NOTE: Includes 24/7 parts & service assistance, call 800-558 0607.
5. Two (2) Hatco One year warranty for burnouts on all ceramic heating elements
6. Two (2) Hatco 120/208v/60/1-ph
7. Two (2) Hatco Model RMB-UGA Remote Control Enclosure, toggle switch(es), (1) indicator light in lieu of attached switch (Not for retrofit)
8. Two (2) Hatco Clear anodized finish

ITEM #119 SANDWICH / SALAD PREPARATION REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Randell
Model: 9050K-7

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 9050K-7 Refrigerated Counter/Salad Top, 84" L, 33" D, three section, (2) 24" & (1) 18" doors, (5) 12" x 20" or (30) 1/6 pan capacity, stainless steel exterior, aluminum interior, 6" casters, side-mounted self-contained refrigeration system, 3/8 HP
2. (1) year parts, (90) day labor & (1) year compressor warranty, standard
3. Model CW5 5 yr. compressor warranty (NET)
4. Model LW1 LW1 (1) year labor warranty (NET)
5. Self-contained refrigeration standard
6. 115v/60/1-ph, 9.0 amps, 8' cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
7. One (1) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**

ITEM #120 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications

1. Work Table with Sinks 54′ x 36″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves, removable louvered panel at front, cut out and added support for mounting item 121.

ITEM #121 COLD FOOD WELL UNIT, DROP-IN, REFRIGERATED

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Randell
Model: 9943SCA

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 9943SCA Drop-In Cold Food Unit, refrigerated, 43.38" L, 26" W, 3-pan size, insulated pan, stainless steel inner liner & top, corrosion resistant steel exterior, swivel base condensing unit, 1/4 HP, NSF 7
2. (1) year parts, (90) day labor & (1) year compressor warranty, standard
3. Model CW5 5 yr. compressor warranty (NET)
4. Model LW1 LW1 (1) year labor warranty (NET)
5. 115v/60/1-ph, 5.0 amps, 8' cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard

ITEM #122 HOT FOOD SERVING COUNTER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Randell
Model: RAN HTD-5S

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model RAN HTD-5S RanServe Hot Food Table, electric, 72" L, 30" D, 35" H, mobile modular, (5) 12" x 20" hot food wells, open cabinet base with sliding doors, 16 gauge stainless steel top, laminate exterior with galvanized backing, swivel casters (2 locking)
2. 1 yr. parts warranty standard
3. Model LW1 LW1 (1) year labor warranty (NET)
4. 208v/60/1-ph, 27.4amps, NEMA 6-50P
5. Model RSEXTSS-72 Stainless steel exterior, for 72" units
6. Model RSBORSWB-72 Flat Work Board, 72", stainless steel server side
7. Model RSVLVBEH Drain, individual ball valve with ext handle

ITEM #123 HEATED DISH DISPENSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Lakeside Manufacturing
Model: 927

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 927 Adjust-a-Fit® Dish Dispenser, heated, cabinet style, enclosed base, mobile, (2) self-leveling dish dispensing tubes, maximum dish size 9-3/4" diameter, stainless steel construction, 4" swivel casters (2) with brakes, 6'coiled cord with NEMA 5-15P, NSF, UL listed
2. 120v/60/1-ph, 900 watts, 7.5 amps, standard
3. Model 09539 Dish Dispenser Tube Cover, 11" dia. x 3-1/4"H, stainless steel, for 924, 927, 929, 965, 777

ITEM #127A,127B,127C EXHAUST HOOD

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Avtec

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications. REFER TO AVTEC SHOP DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.

1. One section OA DIM 16′-6″ x 60″ with fire suppression cabinet, two sections OA DIM 99″ x 60″ Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, NSF approved Model VDD Baffle Filter type ventilator, in compliance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 96, BOCA, ICBO, [Uniform Mechanical Code] and SBCCI.

Ventilator shall be size and shape as shown on drawing and shall be complete with U.L. Classified baffle type filters, duct collar, plenum, concealed collection trough, and hanger brackets (shipped loose and installed in the field by others).

A. CONSTRUCTION:
Entire unit shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gauge type #300 series stainless steel. All external seams and joints to be welded and liquid tight; all exposed welds to be ground and polished.

B. FILTERS:
Provide U.L. Classified stainless steel baffle type filters, installed at not less than a 45° angle, running full length behind canopy.

C. COLLECTION TROUGH:
Provide a concealed, full-length grease trough, accessible from the top for cleaning, with (1) removable grease cup in each ventilator section.

D. WALL FIRE CLEARANCE:
Provide a completely enclosed 3″ air barrier between back of ventilator and rear wall and side walls-where required, for spacing to limited combustible materials.

E. OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES:

1. U.L. Listed LED light fixtures pre-wired to one connection point, with lamps.
2. Three (3) filter removal tools
3. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, Eco Azur Demand Control Kitchen Ventilation System. System to conform to UL 710, UL 1978,UL 2017, UL 508A, as appropriate.
   Avtec Eco Azur system to include processor unit, 120/1Ø/60 hz., user interface control panel, (expansion hub), thermal sensors, Iris optical sensors, special interconnecting RJ45 cables and Variable Frequency Drive units as shown on drawings.
   PROCESSOR UNIT (CU)
   Central Processor Unit must be capable of handling up to 20 ventilation components, such as exhaust fans, supply fans, and motorized dampers. Unit to be capable of accepting up to 50 inputs from sensors and/or expansion hubs and control units. Processor to include adjustable filtering of analog output and electronic noise reduction. Unit to control nominal capacity of the motors, balanced airflow of exhaust fans and calculated differences as necessary.

Configuration to be easily modified in the field for changes or additions of sensors at minimal cost and without limitation on the number of sensors.
For each VFD variable speed drive,unit to provide analogic signal (1-10v).
USER INTERFACE CONTROL PANEL (CT)
User interface control panel to include LCD display and 4-button keypad. Unit to be mounted in hood utility panel.
Unit to include two interfaces:
Normal display mode; designed to inform the user regarding current airflows.
Setup Mode; designed for initial programming, system de-bugging and monitoring.
OPTICAL SENSORS (IB)
Provide Iris Bleu optical sensors to detect effluents released by the cooking equipment. Sensors to be designed to detect small particles in the air at 0.5 µm or larger. Iris optical sensors to be effective at a distance of up to 30 feet and shall not be affected by existing lighting.Units to automatically adjust and operate based on use, minor mis-alignment and moderate grease contamination.
Sensors will blink to indicate serious mis-alignment or contamination and can be easily cleaned without affecting the operation or effectiveness of the units. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
THERMAL DETECTOR SENSORS (TT)
System shall include (hood) (duct) mounted thermal sensors to detect heat created by cooking equipment.Unit to be capable of “learning” usage and adapting to varying temperature needs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
NETWORK HUB (NE)
System to include ____ hub(s)(maximum of 9), for expanding network capabilities as required for the design of the DCKV. (Applicable to ST and PL models only). Hub to be located (in control panel) (on hood) . Each unit to have capability of providing an additional 6 ports with status LED for interconnecting system components. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
OUTPUT MODULE (TC)
System to include ____ output module(s), (maximum of 5), capable of transmitting up to four analog and digital signals to ventilation devices, such as VFD, damper assemblies, third party PLC units, etc. Unit to include blue LED display to indicate on/off state of signal for each of the four dual outputs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables..
VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR DRIVES (VFD)
System to include appropriate VFD units to match HP, voltage and phase of exhaust and supply fans as required. Units to provide P.I. harmonic (5%) filters on input side to eliminate electronic noise. Unit to be capable of providing intuitive user interface and built-in BAC net capability.
NETWORK CABLE (NF)
Avtec Eco Azur DCKV system must be interconnected by the use of special NF RJ45 cables. Units to be UL Class 2 and utilized to interconnect devices in the complete Eco Azur network. Cables to be provided in appropriate lengths as required for the system design to optimize and simplify interconnection of system components.

ITEM #128 HD RANGE, 36", 6 OPEN BURNERS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vulcan
Model: V6B36S

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model V6B36S V Series Heavy Duty Range, gas, 36", (6) 33,000 BTU open burners, cast iron grates, standard oven, stainless steel front, front top ledge, sides, base, burner box & stub back, 6" adjustable legs, 248,000 BTU, CSA, NSF
2. 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
3. Natural gas (add -1 suffix) (specify elevation if over 2,000 ft.)
4. Model PRESREG-NA11/4 1-1/4" NPT pressure regulator (Natural gas)
5. 1-1/4" rear gas connection, standard
6. Rear gas connection: cap and cover, both ends
7. Model CASTERS ADJRR4 Adjustable casters
8. Dormont Manufacturing Model 16125KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1-1/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 441,000 BTU/hr minimum, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #129 CHARBROILER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vulcan
Model: VACB47

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model VACB47 Achiever Charbroiler, countertop, 46-7/8", (8) 17,000 BTU cast iron burners, infinite heat control valves, fully welded chassis, (2) drip trays, stainless steel front, sides & top trim, backsplash & grease trough, 4" adjustable legs, 136,000 BTU, CSA, NSF
2. 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
3. Natural gas (add -1 suffix) (specify elevation if over 2,000 ft.)
4. Model PLTRAIL-ACB47 Plate Rail, 12-1/3" deep, stainless steel
5. Model SPLASH6-CB47 Splashguard, 6" add-on, sides and back
6. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 140,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #130 EQUIPMENT STAND, REFRIGERATED BASE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: CRES72

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CRES72 Commercial Series Refrigerated Equipment Stand, two section, 72-1/2"W x 33-1/4"D x 27"H (overall) 26" working height, (4)

drawers: each will accommodate (2) 12" x 20" x 6" deep pans (pans not included), LED temperature controller/display, stainless steel front, sides, & top, aluminum interior with stainless steel floor, side-mounted self-contained refrigeration, R-134A refrigerant, 1/5 HP, 115v/60/1-ph, 4.3 amps, 8 ft. cord with NEMA 5-15P, (6) 4" casters, ETL-Sanitation, cETLus

2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor
4. One (1) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #131 COUNTERTOP GRIDDLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vulcan
Model: MSA48-30

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model MSA48-30 Heavy Duty Griddle, countertop, gas, 48" W x 30" D cooking surface, 1" thick polished steel griddle plate, embedded mechanical snap action thermostat every 12", millivolt pilot safety, manual ignition, low profile, stainless steel front, sides, front grease trough, 4" back & tapered side splashes, 4" adjustable legs, 108,000 BTU, CSA, NSF
2. 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
3. Natural gas (add -1 suffix) (specify elevation if over 2,000 ft.)
4. Model PLTRAIL-48 Plate Rail, 10-5/8" deep, stainless steel
5. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 140,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #133 MICROWAVE CONVECTION / IMPINGEMENT OVEN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Turbochef
Model: I5-TC

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model I5-TC I5™ Convection/Microwave Oven, Rapid Cook, electric, 28.1", ventless, countertop, touch controls, fully insulated cook chamber, stores up to 200 recipes, internal catalytic converter, smart voltage sensor technology (US only), digital display, removable rack and grease collection pan, top and bottom jet plates, pull down door with ergonomic handle, multi-speed convection blower, 13 1/2" x 14 1/4, (2) solid PTFE baskets, (1) oven cleaner (1) oven guard, (1) aluminum paddle, (2) trigger sprayers, (1) standard rack, side hand grips, stainless steel front, top & sides,cULus, CE, UL-EPH Classified, ANSI/NSF 4, TUV
2. All items FOB: Carrollton, Texas: Consumable/accessory orders less than $5,000 will incur a handling fee. Orders shipping standard ground will incur a $15.00 handling fee. Orders shipping other than standard ground will incur $25.00 handling fee
3. One year parts and labor warranty

4. 208/240v/60/1-ph, 46.0amps, 9.5kw, 6 foot cord (nominal), NEMA 6-50P, standard

ITEM #134 EQUIPMENT STAND, REFRIGERATED BASE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: CRES36

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CRES36 Commercial Series Refrigerated Equipment Stand, one section, 36-1/2"W x 33-1/4"D x 27"H (overall) 26" working height, (2) drawers: each will accommodate (1) 12" x 20" x 6" deep pans & 1/2 size long 6" deep pan (pans not included), LED temperature controller/display, stainless steel exterior front, sides, & top, aluminum interior sides & back with stainless steel floor, side-mounted self-contained refrigeration, R-134A refrigerant, 1/5 HP, 115v/60/1-ph, 3.7 amps, 8 ft. cord with NEMA 5-15P, (4) 4" casters, ETL-Sanitation, cETLus
2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor
4. One (1) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**

ITEM #135 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Ansul Fire Protection

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. UL 300 Wet Chemical System for protection of cooking equipment, exhaust ducts and plenum.
2. Provide remote pull located in path of egress where indicated on Foodservice Plan.
3. FEC shall furnish gas shut off valve to PC for installation. Verify size required.
4. EC to provide shunt trip relays for all electrical connections.

ITEM #136 LANDING TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications

1. Landing Table 2’ x 3’, 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 6” high finished backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelf.

ITEM #138 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #141 UDS SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Avtec

Provide and install where shown on floor plan, island style Energy Distribution and Control System. Units shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC, NEMA, NFPA pamphlet 96 and 54, uniform plumbing code, ASME and OSHA, with UL listed bureau of mines rated and A.G.A and certified components.

Raceway system shall be completely pre-wired and pre-plumbed to final connection points for electric, hot water and cold water, for the equipment as shown on drawing.

A. CONSTRUCTION

1. Fixed risor, end caps and raceway exterior panels shall be constructed of no. 16 ga. type no. 304 stainless steel with a no. 4 mill finish.

2. Removable panels shall be constructed of no. 18 ga. stainless steel.

3. Provide watertight barrier between plumbing and electrical compartment.

4. Units shall be provided with neoprene bumper strips.

B. ELECTRICAL

1. Electrical compartment shall be completely enclosed sheet metal housing, accessible by removal of concealed screws.

2. Internal electrical main feeders shall be cable bus type having balanced load and phases. Breaker to be located on the same st.stl. plate housing their respective outlets.

3. Cable bus shall be manufactured from insulated copper cable and mounted on non-conductive insulators, spaced at 24” maximum centers.

4. Field joints shall be connected by securing wiring in terminal strips located at the respective field joint.

5. Branch circuit wiring for each electrical connection shall be phase identified and sized in accordance with circuit breaker rated ampacity.

6. Provide 4.5” x 12”, 16 ga. stainless steel breaker plate for each electrical connection. Connection plate shall also be equipped with grounding type receptacle having specific NEMA polarized configuration and metallic label with permanently lettered electrical characteristics.

7. Plates shall be spaced on 12″ center, and readily interchangeable by maintenance personnel to facilitate changes, additions and deletion of equipment.

8. Provide blank plates for future equipment.

9. All 15 & 20 amp. 120/1Ø outlets require Ground Fault Current Interrupters (GFCI).

C. MAIN ELECTRICAL DISCONNECT BY OTHERS

1. 80 Amp. 120/208/3Ø, main service electrical disconnect shunt type circuit breaker mounted in control tower ST-1.

D. PLUMBING

1. Plumbing compartment shall be isolated from electrical compartment.

2. All piping and disconnects in system shall be colored.

3. Field joints shall be secured by tightening unions.

4. All hot and cold water piping, including individual branch pipe connections, shall be hard temper type "L" copper tubing with copper sweat type solder fittings.

5. Each branch connection shall be provided with brass double shut-off quick-disconnect, and 4′-0″ length flexible hose connector consisting of brass bellows type corrugated hose with braided stainless steel restrainer and polytech coating allowing a smooth surface for cleaning.

6. Provide (1) each .75″ diameter hot water plumbing manifolds.

7. Provide (1) each .75″ diameter cold water plumbing manifolds.

E. INSULATION

1. All water lines shall be covered with 3/8″ thermal closed cell pipe insulation per ASTM-E90-C.

F. SHUT-OFF VALVES

1. Provide quarter turn ball type shut-off valves for all water main incoming services.

ITEM #142 FLOOR TROUGH

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: FTG-2448

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model FTG-2448 Floor Trough, 24"W, 48"L, 4"D, 14 gauge 304 series stainless steel, includes stainless steel subway grating constructed from 3/16" x 1" bars, 4" O.D. waste pipe 3"L, pitched towards waste

ITEM #143 TILTING SKILLET, GAS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Groen
Model: BPM-40G-TDO

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model BPM-40G-TDO Eclipse™ Ergonomic Braising Pan, natural gas, 40-gallon capacity, 2" tangent draw-off, 10" deep pan, 38" pan height, manual tilt, standard etch marks, faucet bracket, round tubular open leg base, stainless steel construction, bullet feet, electric spark ignition, 144,000 BTU/hr (0-2000 ft. elevation)
2. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1650KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1/2" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 54,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #144 STEAMER, CONVECTION, GAS, BOILERLESS GENERATOR, FLOOR MODEL

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Groen
Model: (2)SSB-5GF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model (2)SSB-5GF SmartSteam™ 100 Convection Steamer, gas, double-stacked, boilerless generator, open leg stand bullet feet, (5) 12 x 20 x 2-1/2" pans capacity per compartment, door, stainless steel interior & exterior, 62,000 BTU each
2. (2) year parts & labor, (5) year cavity warranty, standard
3. Natural gas
4. (2) 120v/60/1-ph, (2) 15.0 amps (direct)
5. Model ELEV0-2000 For elevation between 0 and 2000 (When order is placed, all equipment with elevation specified will be assigned a different Part# by the factory)
6. Model 149100 SmartSteam™ water treatment kit
7. Door hinged on left, std.
8. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1650KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1/2" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 54,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #145 COMBI OVEN

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam
Model: CTC7-20G

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Two (2) Model CTC7-20G Combitherm® CT Classic™ Combi Oven/Steamer, gas, boilerless, countertop, (8) 18" x 26" full size sheet or (16) 12" x 20" full size hotel pan (1/1 GN) capacity, classic control with steam/convection/combi cooking modes, SafeVent™ steam venting, CombiClean™ with (1) cleaning level, (2) side racks with (8) non-tilt support rails, CoolTouch3™ glass window, door hinged right, high efficiency LED lighting, stainless steel construction, adjustable stainless steel legs, 85,000 BTU, EcoSmart®, cULus, UL EPH ANSI/NSF 4, CE, EAC, IP X5, Gastec, ENERGY STAR®
2. It is the sole responsibility of the owner/operator/purchaser of this equipment to verify that the incoming water supply is comprehensively tested and, if required, provide a means of water treatment that would meet the compliance requirements with the manufacturers water quality standards published on the product spec sheet. Non-compliance with these minimum standards will potentially damage this equipment and/or components and VOID the original equipment manufacturers warranty
3. Two (2) Natural gas
4. Two (2) 120v/60/1-ph, 7.0 amps, 0.84kW, 14 AWG, standard
5. Two (2) Factory installed NEMA 5-20P, 20A, 125V Plug
6. Two (2) Model 5016820 Single-point temperature probe, for CTC7-20
7. One (1) Model 5016707 Stacking Hardware, 7-20E or 7-20G over 7-20G
8. One (1) Model 5017391 Mobile Stacking Base, for stacking on 7-20 model ovens
9. Two (2) NOTE: Security options not available on recessed door models
10. Two (2) Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 140,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #146 COMBI OVEN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam
Model: CTP20-20G

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CTP20-20G Combitherm® CT PROformance™ Combi Oven/Steamer, gas, boiler-free, floor model with roll-in cart, (20) non-tilt support rails, (20) 18" x 26" full size sheet or (40) 12" x 20" full size hotel pan (1/1 GN) capacity, PROtouch control with steam/convection/combi and retherm cooking modes, programmable cool-down, SafeVent™ steam venting, single point removable probe, CombiClean PLUS™ with (5) cleaning levels, CoolTouch3™ glass window, door hinged right, high efficiency LED lighting, stainless steel construction, seismic legs, 266,000 BTU, EcoSmart®, cULus, UL EPH ANSI/NSF 4, CE, IP X5, Gastec
2. 12 month extended warranty to begin at the end of std. warranty & continue for 12 additional months (net)
3. It is the sole responsibility of the owner/operator/purchaser of this equipment to verify that the incoming water supply is comprehensively tested and, if required, provide a means of water treatment that would meet the compliance requirements with the manufacturers water quality standards published on the product spec sheet. Non-compliance with

these minimum standards will potentially damage this equipment and/or components and VOID the original equipment manufacturers warranty

4. Natural gas
5. Combi Oven/Steamer Unit, without CombiSmoker option, standard
6. 120v/60/1-ph, 13.6 amps, 1.7kW, 14 AWG, NO cord or plug
7. Model 5021520 Installation Kit, for gas CTP or CTC combi ovens, rated up to 30.0 amps, per oven ((NET) NO FURTHER DISCOUNTS APPLY)
8. Model COMBILIQUICLEAN Automatic Liquid Cleaning System with removable support tray that measures 10.5" x 7.75"
9. Model CE-36457 Liquid Cleaner, for Combitherm® ovens equipped with the optional automatic liquid cleaning system
10. Cleaner can only be used with the Automatic Liquid Cleaning System
11. Two (2) Model 5017976 Roll-In Pan Cart, 20 shelf pan trolley, 2-9/16" vertical spacing, fits 20-20E, 20-20G, 20-20MW and QC2-100, stainless steel construction, (4) casters (2 locking)
12. NOTE: Security options not available on recessed door models

ITEM #147 COMBI OVEN RACKS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Included with Item 146

ITEM #148 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications

1. Work Table 13’ x 3’ x 36” (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves.
2. Table to have four (4) 120-volt duplex electrical outlets mounted to underside of table splash where shown on plans/elevation drawings.

ITEM #149 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Five (5)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C1848C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Five (5) Model C1848C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 48"W x 18"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Five (5) Model C1836C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 36"W x 18"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
3. Five (5) Model C1830C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 30"W x 18"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
4. Twelve (12) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #150 PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Victory Refrigeration
Model: RS-1D-S1-PT

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model RS-1D-S1-PT UltraSpec Series Refrigerator Featuring Secure-Temp 1.0™ Technology, Pass-thru, one-section, self-contained refrigeration, 23.7 cu. ft. capacity, (2) full height hinged solid doors, (3) epoxy coated shelves, stainless exterior & interior, standard depth cabinet, V-TEMP electronic temperature control/indicator, LED lighting, expansion valve technology, Santoprene door gaskets with 2 year warranty, stainless steel breakers, 1/3 HP, UL, cUL, UL EPH Classified, MADE IN USA
2. 3 years parts & labor warranty (excludes maintenance items)
3. Self-Contained refrigeration
4. Additional 2 year compressor warranty, standard
5. 115v/60/1-ph, 9.8 amps, w/cord & plug, standard
6. Control side door hinging: standard on right
7. Rear door hinging: on left on rear at factory
8. 6" Casters, in lieu of standard 6" stainless steel legs, no charge when specified on order
9. One (1) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**

ITEM #152 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #154 EXHAUST HOOD

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Avtec

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications. REFER TO AVTEC SHOP DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.

2. OA DIM 12’ x 60” with fire suppression cabinet. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, NSF approved Model VDD Baffle Filter type ventilator, in compliance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 96, BOCA, ICBO, [Uniform Mechanical Code] and SBCCI.

Ventilator shall be size and shape as shown on drawing and shall be complete with U.L. Classified baffle type filters, duct collar, plenum, concealed collection trough, and hanger brackets (shipped loose and installed in the field by others).

A. CONSTRUCTION:
Entire unit shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gauge type #300 series stainless steel. All external seams and joints to be welded and liquid tight; all exposed welds to be ground and polished.

B. FILTERS:
Provide U.L. Classified stainless steel baffle type filters, installed at not less than a 45° angle, running full length behind canopy.

C. COLLECTION TROUGH:
Provide a concealed, full-length grease trough, accessible from the top for cleaning, with (1) removable grease cup in each ventilator section.

D. WALL FIRE CLEARANCE:
Provide a completely enclosed 3″ air barrier between back of ventilator and rear wall and side walls-where required, for spacing to limited combustible materials.

E. OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES:

4. U.L. Listed LED light fixtures pre-wired to one connection point, with lamps.
5. Provide filter removal tool
6. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, Eco Azur Demand Control Kitchen Ventilation System. System to conform to UL 710, UL 1978,UL 2017, UL 508A, as appropriate.
   Avtec Eco Azur system to include processor unit, 120/1Ø/60 hz., user interface control panel, (expansion hub), thermal sensors, Iris optical sensors, special interconnecting RJ45 cables and Variable Frequency Drive units as shown on drawings.
   PROCESSOR UNIT (CU)
   Central Processor Unit must be capable of handling up to 20 ventilation components, such as exhaust fans, supply fans, and motorized dampers. Unit to be capable of accepting up to 50 inputs from sensors and/or expansion hubs and control units. Processor to include adjustable filtering of analog output and electronic noise reduction. Unit to control nominal capacity of the motors, balanced airflow of exhaust fans and calculated differences as necessary.
   Configuration to be easily modified in the field for changes or additions of sensors at minimal cost and without limitation on the number of sensors.
   For each VFD variable speed drive,unit to provide analogic signal (1-10v).
   USER INTERFACE CONTROL PANEL (CT)
   User interface control panel to include LCD display and 4-button keypad. Unit to be mounted in hood utility panel.
   Unit to include two interfaces:
   Normal display mode; designed to inform the user regarding current airflows.
   Setup Mode; designed for initial programming, system de-bugging and monitoring.
   OPTICAL SENSORS (IB)
   Provide Iris Bleu optical sensors to detect effluents released by the cooking equipment. Sensors to be designed to detect small particles in the air at 0.5 µm or larger. Iris optical sensors

to be effective at a distance of up to 30 feet and shall not be affected by existing lighting.Units to automatically adjust and operate based on use, minor mis-alignment and moderate grease contamination.
Sensors will blink to indicate serious mis-alignment or contamination and can be easily cleaned without affecting the operation or effectiveness of the units. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
THERMAL DETECTOR SENSORS (TT)
System shall include (hood) (duct) mounted thermal sensors to detect heat created by cooking equipment.Unit to be capable of "learning" usage and adapting to varying temperature needs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
NETWORK HUB (NE)
System to include ____ hub(s)(maximum of 9), for expanding network capabilities as required for the design of the DCKV. (Applicable to ST and PL models only). Hub to be located (in control panel) (on hood) . Each unit to have capability of providing an additional 6 ports with status LED for interconnecting system components. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
OUTPUT MODULE (TC)
System to include ____ output module(s), (maximum of 5), capable of transmitting up to four analog and digital signals to ventilation devices, such as VFD, damper assemblies, third party PLC units, etc. Unit to include blue LED display to indicate on/off state of signal for each of the four dual outputs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables..
VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR DRIVES (VFD)
System to include appropriate VFD units to match HP, voltage and phase of exhaust and supply fans as required. Units to provide P.I. harmonic (5%) filters on input side to eliminate electronic noise. Unit to be capable of providing intuitive user interface and built-in BAC net capability.
NETWORK CABLE (NF)
Avtec Eco Azur DCKV system must be interconnected by the use of special NF RJ45 cables. Units to be UL Class 2 and utilized to interconnect devices in the complete Eco Azur network. Cables to be provided in appropriate lengths as required for the system design to optimize and simplify interconnection of system components.

ITEM #155 COUNTERTOP GAS STEAM KETTLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Groen
Model: TDH-20

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model TDH-20 Kettle, gas, table top, 20-quart capacity, 2/3 jacket, 304 stainless steel liner, hand tilt, support console on right, stainless steel construction, 50 PSI, 0 - 2000' elevation, 31,000 BTU, NSF, ASME, CSA
2. (1) year parts & labor, (10) year kettle & body warranty, standard
3. Natural gas
4. Model ELEV0-2000 For elevation between 0 and 2000 (When order is placed, all equipment with elevation specified will be assigned a different Part# by the factory)

5. 120v/60/1-ph, 1.0 amps, std.
6. Model 139805 Cover and Holder, for 20, 24, 40 & 48 quart table top kettle
7. Model 174150 Support Stand, for TDH or TDHC, 20, 24, 40 or 48 quart gas kettles bullet feet, open base, stainless steel, 28" x 37" x 18" high
8. Model Z098611 Casters, set of (4), (2) locking
9. Model 174311 Drain Cart (TDH/TDHC-20,40)(TD/FPC), for stands without casters
10. Model 124781 Drain Cart Plumbing Installation Kit, (TS/9S drain cart models only)
11. Model Z091877 Faucet, double pantry, with swing spout
12. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1650KIT2S48 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1/2" inside dia., 48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 60,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #156 COUNTERTOP GAS STEAM KETTLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Groen
Model: TDH-20

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model TDH-20 Kettle, gas, table top, 20-quart capacity, 2/3 jacket, 304 stainless steel liner, hand tilt, support console on right, stainless steel construction, 50 PSI, 0 - 2000' elevation, 31,000 BTU, NSF, ASME, CSA
2. (1) year parts & labor, (10) year kettle & body warranty, standard
3. Natural gas
4. Model ELEV0-2000 For elevation between 0 and 2000 (When order is placed, all equipment with elevation specified will be assigned a different Part# by the factory)
5. 120v/60/1-ph, 1.0 amps, std.
6. Model 139805 Cover and Holder, for 20, 24, 40 & 48 quart table top kettle
7. Model 174150 Support Stand, for TDH or TDHC, 20, 24, 40 or 48 quart gas kettles bullet feet, open base, stainless steel, 28" x 37" x 18" high
8. Model Z098611 Casters, set of (4), (2) locking
9. Model 174311 Drain Cart (TDH/TDHC-20,40)(TD/FPC), for stands without casters
10. Model 124781 Drain Cart Plumbing Installation Kit, (TS/9S drain cart models only)
11. Model Z091877 Faucet, double pantry, with swing spout
12. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1650KIT2S48 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1/2" inside dia., 48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 60,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #157 TILTING KETTLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Groen
Model: DH-40

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model DH-40 Tilting Kettle, gas, 40-gallon capacity, crank tilt, 2/3 jacket, 316 stainless steel liner, floor mounted control console supports, stainless steel construction, bullet feet, electronic ignition, 50 PSI, 0 - 2000' elevation, 100,000 BTU
2. (1) year parts & labor, (10) year kettle & body warranty, standard
3. Natural gas
4. Model ELEV0-2000 For elevation between 0 and 2000 (When order is placed, all equipment with elevation specified will be assigned a different Part# by the factory)
5. 115v/60/1-ph, 5.0 amps, std.
6. 2" Tangent draw-off (TDO)
7. Model Z013785 Perforated Disk Strainer, for 2" tangent draw-off, 1/8" hole, for floor model kettles
8. Model Z013783 Solid Disk Strainer, for 2" tangent draw-off, for floor model kettles
9. Etch Marks, 4 gallon increments
10. Model 159143 Hinged Cover Kit (no. 41), for 40 gallon tilting kettle, factory installed
11. Model Z091877 Faucet, double pantry with swing spout, for 20-40 gallon floor model kettles
12. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1650KIT2S48 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 1/2" inside dia., 48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 60,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #158 FLOOR TROUGH

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: FTG-18108

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model FTG-18108 Floor Trough, 18"W, 108"L, 4"D, 14 gauge 304 series stainless steel, includes stainless steel subway grating constructed from 3/16" x 1" bars, 4" O.D. waste pipe 3"L, pitched towards waste (NOTE:This unit supplied with 2 drain openings)

ITEM #159 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Ansul Fire Protection

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

5. UL 300 Wet Chemical System for protection of cooking equipment, exhaust ducts and plenum.
6. Provide remote pull located in path of egress where indicated on Foodservice Plan.
7. FEC shall furnish gas shut off valve to PC for installation. Verify size required.
8. EC to provide shunt trip relays for all electrical connections.

ITEM #160 ROLL-IN BLAST CHILLER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Traulsen
Model: TBC1H-20-LP

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model TBC1H-20-LP Spec-Line Roll-In Blast Chiller with EPICON Control, hold (1) 72" high rack, self-contained holding refrigeration system, remote chilling refrigeration system not included, chills 150# - 250#, hinged left with two printers, cULus, NSF
2. 115v/60/1ph, 14.9 amps, standard
3. 3 year service/labor, 5 year compressor, standard
4. Model BCACC-60123-10 Remote air-cooled condensing unit, 4HP, 208-230V/60/3ph (includes 5yr compressor warranty)
5. Model BCACC-OTRTR Special Roll-in Rack, holds up to (26) 12" x 20" pans
6. One (1) **"TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM"**

ITEM #164 DUNNAGE RACK

Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: DR-2036

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Three (3) Model DR-2036 Centaur® Dunnage Rack, tubular, 20"W x 36"D x 12"H, aluminum, welded, 1500 lb load capacity (Must be purchased in container quantities only, not stocked in US, 90-day lead time)

ITEM #165 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: (10)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2448C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Ten (10) Model C2448C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 48"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Forty (40) Model C2442C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
3. Fifty (50) Model C2454C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 54"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
4. Eighty (80) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #166 CAN STORAGE RACK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING

ITEM #200 WALK-IN FREEZER

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Master-Bilt

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. (1) 20' 2 1/2" long, 18' 4 1/2" wide, 8' 7" high, Master-Bilt Urethane Foam Walk-In, FM Spec Tested Per ASTM E84-03. Freezer -10F. With Floor. Heavy-Duty Reinforced Super Floor, 5000 PSF
   5" Ceilings, 4" Walls, 4" Floors.
   With (1) 48" Wide Interior Floor Ramp.
   Finishes:
   22 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior wall, Exterior wall, Exterior ceiling, Exterior floor,
   .040" White Stucco Aluminum - Interior ceiling,
   16 Ga. Stainless Steel - Interior floor.
   Site Accessories
   (4) 23-01882 Kason LED Fixture,1810LX4000, 4FT, 39W, 0.33A, 120-277VAC WILL REPLACE 23-01769.
   (1) 640857X000 Set (84)SQF Wall Overlay, 1/8 Diamond Aluminum. Shipped loose and field installed.
   (1) Set of (1) 6" x 252" Flat Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
   (1) Set of (1) 3" x 3" x 102" Angle Trim Strips, .22 Ga Stainless Steel.
   Swing Doors
   (1) E48LF098II/640858/01 48" x 78" LH Hinged, Low Temp, Heavy Duty Door With 3" Dial Thermometer, 3" Pressure Relief Port, Flush-Mount Temperature Alarm (19-13248), 14" x 14" Heated Peep Window (31-01168), Light Switch w/Pilot, K-1806 13 Watt LED Light (23-01792), (3) Spring-Loaded Cam-Lift Hinges, K-55J Handle w/Strike & Safety Release, 36" High .080" Textured Aluminum Kickplate on Both Sides of Door & Frame, Heavy-duty 10 Ga St/St Threshold, Int Ramp Threshold.
   Refrigeration Systems
   Two (2) MHLZ0121C 3HP Cond 208-230/60/3 R-404A, With Hood & Low Ambient Kit, Low Temp -10F., 11596 BTUH System Capacity. With Mounted Timer. With Hermetic Compressor. Sized for 90 F. Temperature at Condenser. 38" (L) 27" (W) 18" (H) Base: M2 @ 260#. MCA: 21, MOP: 30, RLA: 12, LRA: 85. Connections - Liquid: 1/2", Suction: 1-1/8". 907-14771 Reverse Cycle Defrost Kit
   Two (2) E1LZ0120B/640858 Evap 208-230/60/1 R-404A, Low Temp -10F., 12000 BTUH Evaporator Capacity. 64" (L) 15" (W) 16" (H) @ 105#. Fan Amps: 1.4, Defrost Amps: 13.0. 900-50375 Preassemble Kit. 987R14771 Master Controller, Reverse Cycle
   (2) MBWR030 4 Year Extended Compressor Warranty, 1.5-3HP
2. One (1) **“TEMP TRAK WIRELESS MONITORING SYSTEM”**
3. Interior Flooring Option: Provide Optional Pricing for BMI Installs Inc. “Titan” non-skid, slip resistant flooring. All coordination for install shall be done with Dale Brock 919-740-2949 and must floow the manufacturer’s installation requirements. Installation shall include a 6” high coved base and a ten year material warranty. More information can be found at http://www.bmiinstalls.com.

ITEM #201 DUNNAGE RACK

Quantity: Six (6)
Manufacturer: Channel Manufacturing
Model: ADR2042

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Six (6) Model ADR2042 Dunnage Rack, channel, 12"H x 42"W x 20"D, 2200 lbs. capacity, aluminum construction, NSF
2. Lifetime warranty against rust and corrosion, standard
3. 5-year warranty on parts and 90 days labor, standard

ITEM #202 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Twenty (20)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2442K

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Twenty (20) Model C2442K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
2. Five (5) Model C2448K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 48"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
3. Thirty (30) Model C2460K Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, green epoxy, NSF
4. Limited 7 year warranty against corrosion on all green epoxy shelves, posts & accessories
5. Forty-Four (44) Model C74K Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, green epoxy

CANTEEN EQUIPMENT (Provide itemized pricing for items 203, 205, 206, 208, 218 and 220. Items 210, 219 and 221, should be included with the primary bid as these are considered fixed pieces of equipment)

ITEM #203 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Twenty (20)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2460C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Twenty (20) Model C2460C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Five (5) Model C2442C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 42"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
3. Twenty (20) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #204 BOOSTER HEATER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Booster Heater/Relocated

ITEM #205 SOILED DISH TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Soiled Dish Table 8’9” x 6’9” x 36” (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10” high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. One (1) 16” x 20” x 6” deep sink basin and two (2) 16” x 20” x 12” deep sink basin.

ITEM #206 DISPOSER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Salvajor
Model: 200-SA-MRSS

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 200-SA-MRSS Disposer, Sink Assembly, with sink collar (size to be specified), 2-HP motor, manual reverse switch, includes sink collar with stopper, vacuum breaker, solenoid with flow control & fixed nozzle, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, UL, CSA, CE
2. 208v/60hz/3-ph, 6.6 amps
3. 6-1/2" sink mount
4. T&S Brass Model B-0131-B Pre-Rinse Unit, 8" O.C. wall mounted faucet, union coupling connections, 1/2" IPS female eccentric flanged inlets, gooseneck reaches 12" over sink at top, 26" riser, B-0107 spray valve, B-0020-H flexible stainless steel hose, 6" wall bracket
5. T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male
6. T&S Brass Model B-0455 Vacuum Breaker Unit, 1/2" IPS piping, slip flanges for mounting on 45º surface, 6" between piping

ITEM #207 DISH MACHINE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Dish Machine/Relocated

ITEM #208 CLEAN DISH TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Clean Dish Table 42” x 30’ x 36” (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10” high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet.

ITEM #210 CONDENSATE HOOD

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Avtec
Model: VDD

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, NSF approved Model AFWP Baffle Filter type ventilator, in compliance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 96, BOCA, ICBO, [Uniform Mechanical Code] and SBCCI.

   Ventilator shall be sized and shape as shown on drawing and shall be complete with duct collar, plenum, 2-1/2″ full perimeter condensate gutter and hanger brackets.

   A. CONSTRUCTION:
   Entire unit shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gage type #200 series stainless steel. All external seams and joints to be welded and liquid tight; all exposed welds to be ground and polished.
   B. OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES:
   1. Perforated duct screen.

ITEM #212 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Fifteen (15)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2460C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Fifteen (15) Model C2460C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 60"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Four (4) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #213 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #214 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Five (5)

Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C1430C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Five (5) Model C1430C Centaur® Shelving, wire, 30"W x 14"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Four (4) Model C74C Centaur® Stationary Post, 74-5/8"H, with leveling bolt & cap, chrome

ITEM #216 OPEN BURNER RANGE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Open Burner Range/Relocated

ITEM #217 PRESSURE COOKER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #218 CONVECTION OVEN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Southbend
Model: SLGS/22SC

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model SLGS/22SC SilverStar Convection Oven, gas, double-deck, standard depth, solid state controls, stainless steel front, top & sides, aluminized steel rear, 60/40 dependent doors, interior light, 6" stainless steel legs, 144,000 BTU, (2) 1/2 HP, CSA, NSF
2. Note: 10% up charge for Int'l orders shipping outside of North America, beginning January 2016
3. 2 year parts & labor, 5 years warranty on doors (parts only, excluding door glass), std
4. Natural Gas
5. Standard power system
6. (2) 120v/60/1-ph, 7.9 amps, NEMA 5-15P, standard
7. 6" Casters in lieu of legs

ITEM #219 EXHAUST HOOD

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Avtec

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications. REFER TO AVTEC SHOP DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.

1. OA DIM 14′ x 60″ with fire suppression cabinet. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, NSF approved Model VDD Baffle Filter type ventilator, in compliance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 96, BOCA, ICBO, [Uniform Mechanical Code] and SBCCI.

   Ventilator shall be size and shape as shown on drawing and shall be complete with U.L. Classified baffle type filters, duct collar, plenum, concealed collection trough, and hanger brackets (shipped loose and installed in the field by others).

   A. CONSTRUCTION:
      Entire unit shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gauge type #300 series stainless steel. All external seams and joints to be welded and liquid tight; all exposed welds to be ground and polished.
   B. FILTERS:
      Provide U.L. Classified stainless steel baffle type filters, installed at not less than a 45° angle, running full length behind canopy.
   C. COLLECTION TROUGH:
      Provide a concealed, full-length grease trough, accessible from the top for cleaning, with (1) removable grease cup in each ventilator section.
   D. WALL FIRE CLEARANCE:
      Provide a completely enclosed 3″ air barrier between back of ventilator and rear wall and side walls-where required, for spacing to limited combustible materials.
   E. OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES:
      7. U.L. Listed LED light fixtures pre-wired to one connection point, with lamps.
      8. Provide filter removal tool
      9. Provide AVTEC U.L. Listed, Eco Azur Demand Control Kitchen Ventilation System. System to conform to UL 710, UL 1978,UL 2017, UL 508A, as appropriate.
         Avtec Eco Azur system to include processor unit, 120/1Ø/60 hz., user interface control panel, (expansion hub), thermal sensors, Iris optical sensors, special interconnecting RJ45 cables and Variable Frequency Drive units as shown on drawings.
         PROCESSOR UNIT (CU)
         Central Processor Unit must be capable of handling up to 20 ventilation components, such as exhaust fans, supply fans, and motorized dampers. Unit to be capable of accepting up to 50 inputs from sensors and/or expansion hubs and control units. Processor to include adjustable filtering of analog output and electronic noise reduction. Unit to control nominal capacity of the motors, balanced airflow of exhaust fans and calculated differences as necessary.
         Configuration to be easily modified in the field for changes or additions of sensors at minimal cost and without limitation on the number of sensors.
         For each VFD variable speed drive,unit to provide analogic signal (1-10v).
         USER INTERFACE CONTROL PANEL (CT)
         User interface control panel to include LCD display and 4-button keypad. Unit to be mounted in hood utility panel.
         Unit to include two interfaces:
         Normal display mode; designed to inform the user regarding current airflows.

Setup Mode; designed for initial programming, system de-bugging and monitoring.
OPTICAL SENSORS (IB)
Provide Iris Bleu optical sensors to detect effluents released by the cooking equipment. Sensors to be designed to detect small particles in the air at 0.5 µm or larger. Iris optical sensors to be effective at a distance of up to 30 feet and shall not be affected by existing lighting.Units to automatically adjust and operate based on use, minor mis-alignment and moderate grease contamination.
Sensors will blink to indicate serious mis-alignment or contamination and can be easily cleaned without affecting the operation or effectiveness of the units. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
THERMAL DETECTOR SENSORS (TT)
System shall include (hood) (duct) mounted thermal sensors to detect heat created by cooking equipment.Unit to be capable of "learning" usage and adapting to varying temperature needs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
NETWORK HUB (NE)
System to include ____ hub(s)(maximum of 9), for expanding network capabilities as required for the design of the DCKV. (Applicable to ST and PL models only). Hub to be located (in control panel) (on hood) . Each unit to have capability of providing an additional 6 ports with status LED for interconnecting system components. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables.
OUTPUT MODULE (TC)
System to include ____ output module(s), (maximum of 5), capable of transmitting up to four analog and digital signals to ventilation devices, such as VFD, damper assemblies, third party PLC units, etc. Unit to include blue LED display to indicate on/off state of signal for each of the four dual outputs. Units to be easily interconnected by use of special RJ45 cables..
VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR DRIVES (VFD)
System to include appropriate VFD units to match HP, voltage and phase of exhaust and supply fans as required. Units to provide P.I. harmonic (5%) filters on input side to eliminate electronic noise. Unit to be capable of providing intuitive user interface and built-in BAC net capability.
NETWORK CABLE (NF)
Avtec Eco Azur DCKV system must be interconnected by the use of special NF RJ45 cables. Units to be UL Class 2 and utilized to interconnect devices in the complete Eco Azur network. Cables to be provided in appropriate lengths as required for the system design to optimize and simplify interconnection of system components.

ITEM #220 COMBI OVEN

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam
Model: CTC7-20G

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Two (2) Model CTC7-20G Combitherm® CT Classic™ Combi Oven/Steamer, gas, boilerless, countertop, (8) 18" x 26" full size sheet or (16) 12" x 20"

full size hotel pan (1/1 GN) capacity, classic control with steam/convection/combi cooking modes, SafeVent™ steam venting, CombiClean™ with (1) cleaning level, (2) side racks with (8) non-tilt support rails, CoolTouch3™ glass window, door hinged right, high efficiency LED lighting, stainless steel construction, adjustable stainless steel legs, 85,000 BTU, EcoSmart®, cULus, UL EPH ANSI/NSF 4, CE, EAC, IP X5, Gastec, ENERGY STAR®

2. It is the sole responsibility of the owner/operator/purchaser of this equipment to verify that the incoming water supply is comprehensively tested and, if required, provide a means of water treatment that would meet the compliance requirements with the manufacturers water quality standards published on the product spec sheet. Non-compliance with these minimum standards will potentially damage this equipment and/or components and VOID the original equipment manufacturers warranty
3. Two (2) Natural gas
4. Two (2) 120v/60/1-ph, 7.0 amps, 0.84kW, 14 AWG, standard
5. Two (2) Factory installed NEMA 5-20P, 20A, 125V Plug
6. Two (2) Model 5016820 Single-point temperature probe, for CTC7-20
7. One (1) Model 5016707 Stacking Hardware, 7-20E or 7-20G over 7-20G
8. One (1) Model 5017391 Mobile Stacking Base, for stacking on 7-20 model ovens
9. Two (2) NOTE: Security options not available on recessed door models
10. Two (2) Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 140,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #221 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Ansul Fire Protection

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. UL 300 Wet Chemical System for protection of cooking equipment, exhaust ducts and plenum.
2. Provide remote pull located in path of egress where indicated on Foodservice Plan.
3. FEC shall furnish gas shut off valve to PC for installation. Verify size required.
4. EC to provide shunt trip relays for all electrical connections.

ITEM #222 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #225 WARMING CABINET

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #226 **WORK TABLE WITH OVER SHELF**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #227 **WORK TABLE**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #228 **TRASH CONTAINER**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #231 **WORK TABLE**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #232 **UTLITY CART**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #233 **REACH-IN FREEZER**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #234 **REACH-IN FREEZER**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #235 **REACH-IN REFERIGERATOR**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #236 **PAN RACK**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #237 **2 COMPARTMENT SINK**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #238 **SHELVING UNIT**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #239 **WORK TABLE**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #240 **FOOD PROCESSOR**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #244 **SHELVING UNIT**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #245 **TRANSPORT CART**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #246 **REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #247 **REACH-IN FREEZER**

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #248 **REACH-IN FREEZER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #249 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #250 INGREDIENT BIN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #254 SHELVING UNIT

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #255 BREAD RACK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #256 CAN RACK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #260 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #261 BREADING UNIT

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #262 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #266 WALK-IN COOLER/FREEZER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #267 BEVERAGE CART

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #271 EYE WASH STATION

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #272 HOSE BIBB

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

ITEM #273 SHELVING UNIT

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING AS IS

TEMPORARY KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

ITEM #1 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: (10)
Manufacturer: Centaur
Model: C2454C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model C2454C Centaur® Shelving C Series Shelving, wire, 54"W x 24"D, chrome plated finish, NSF
2. Model C74UC Centaur® Mobile Post, 73-7/8"H, casters sold separately (5" caster adds approx 6" to overall height) chrome
3. Model C5 Centaur® Caster, 5" x 1-1/4", stem/swivel, 200 lb. capacity, resilient wheel tread
4. Model C5B Centaur® Caster, 5" x 1-1/4", stem/brake, 200 lb. capacity, resilient wheel tread

ITEM #2 BLAST CHILLER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Traulsen Blast Chiller

ITEM #3 BLAST CHILLER COMPRESSOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Traulsen Blast Chiller Compressor

ITEM #6 HAND SINK

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: 7-PS-66-NF

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 7-PS-66-NF Hand Sink, wall model, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 series stainless steel, 7-3/4" high side splashes, without faucet (punched 4" OC in splash), wall bracket, NSF, cCSAus
2. Model 7-PS-14 P-trap, 1-1/2", 22 gauge
3. Model 7-PS-36 Side Mounted Wall Bracket (set of 2), for added strength
4. T&S Brass Model B-1146 Faucet, gooseneck nozzle, splash mounted
5. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #7 SLICER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Existing Slicer

ITEM #8 EQUIPMENT STAND

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model: SAG-MT-302

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model SAG-MT-302 Equipment Stand, 24"W x 30"D x 24"H, 430 series stainless steel top, 18 gauge adjustable undershelf, stainless steel legs, adjustable stainless steel bullet feet, NSF
2. Model TA-255 Casters, expanding adapter, for 1-5/8" dia. O.D. tube/table legs, 400 lb capacity per caster, set of (4) (2 braked)
3. Model TA-25B Brakes, on all casters

ITEM #9 WORK TABLE WITH SINKS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

1. Work Table with Sinks 9′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelves except below sinks. (2) 20″ x 20″ x 12″ deep sink basin.
2. One (1) T&S Brass model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, with 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles.
3. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3.5" sink opening, 2" drain outlet
4. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit , (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts and washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male

ITEM #12 60 QT MIXER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #13 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: CR1S-FSL

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CR1S-FSL Commercial Series Refrigerator, reach-in, one section, 22.8 cu.ft., self-contained refrigeration system, solid state digital controller with temperature alarms & LED display, stainless steel exterior front & sides, stainless steel interior, standard depth, full height solid left hinged door, (3) standard shelves, (4) 4" heavy duty casters (2 with brakes), 1/5 hp, cETLus, ETL-Sanitation, ENERGY STAR®
2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor
4. 115v/60/1-ph, 4.0 amps, NEMA 5-15P
5. Door hinged on left, standard
6. Model HS-3721 One Door Foot Pedal, left hand hinge, Commercial Series
7. Model HS-3546 Casters, 4", set of four - two with brakes - for 1 & 2 section uprights

ITEM #14 WORK TABLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

Work Table 4′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge and 10″ high backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and fixed undershelf

ITEM #16 MOBILE WORK TABLE

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Fabricated Stainless Steel

Furnish and set in place per custom stainless general specifications.

Mobile Work Table 4′ x 30″ x 36″ (H), 14 ga. 304 S/S top with raised channel edge, no backsplash. Open base construction with S/S legs, heavy duty casters 400lb capacity each caster, brakes on all casters and fixed undershelf

ITEM #17 40 GAL. KETTLE

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #18 FLOOR TROUGH

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Custom

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. 20' x 20" verify tail pipe locations with structure and plumbing contractor/engineer.

ITEM #19 30 GAL. TILT SKILLET

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #20 STEAMER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #22 ROLL-IN COMBI

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: EXISTING RELOCATED

ITEM #21 COMBI OVEN, GAS

Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam
Model: CTC7-20G

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CTC7-20G Combitherm® CT Classic™ Combi Oven/Steamer, gas, boilerless, countertop, (8) 18" x 26" full size sheet or (16) 12" x 20" full size hotel pan (1/1 GN) capacity, classic control with steam/convection/combi cooking modes, SafeVent™ steam venting, CombiClean™ with (1) cleaning level, (2) side racks with (8) non-tilt support rails, CoolTouch3™ glass window, door hinged right, high efficiency LED lighting, stainless steel construction, adjustable stainless steel legs, 85,000 BTU, EcoSmart®, cULus, UL EPH ANSI/NSF 4, CE, EAC, IP X5, Gastec, ENERGY STAR®
2. It is the sole responsibility of the owner/operator/purchaser of this equipment to verify that the incoming water supply is comprehensively tested and, if required, provide a means of water treatment that would meet the compliance requirements with the manufacturers water quality standards published on the product spec sheet. Non-compliance with these minimum standards will potentially damage this equipment and/or components and VOID the original equipment manufacturers warranty
3. Natural gas
4. 120v/60/1-ph, 7.0 amps, 0.84kW, 14 AWG, standard
5. Factory installed NEMA 5-20P, 20A, 125V Plug
6. Model 5016820 Single-point temperature probe, for CTC7-20
7. Model 5016707 Stacking Hardware, 7-20E or 7-20G over 7-20G
8. Model 5017391 Mobile Stacking Base, for stacking on 7-20 model ovens
9. NOTE: Security options not available on recessed door models
10. Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KIT2S60 Dormont Blue Hose™ Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia., 60" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast® QD, 2 Swivel MAX®, 1 full port valve, coiled restraining cable with hardware, 140,000 BTU/hr minimum flow capacity, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #23 EXHAUST HOOD

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Captive-Aire

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Hood #1
   6624ND-2 - 12ft 2" Long Exhaust-Only Wall Canopy Hood with Built-in 3" Back Standoff
   - 430 SS Where Exposed
   - Fire Cabinet Wall Mounted (Additional charges may apply for cabinet if not sold with fire system)
   - FILTER - 16" tall x 16" wide Stainless Steel Captrate Solo filter with hook, ETL Listed. Particulate capture efficiency: 85% efficient at 9 microns, 76% efficient at 5 microns
   - L55 Series E26 Canopy Light Fixture - High Temp Assembly, Includes Clear Thermal and Shock Resistant Globe (L55 Fixture), Bulbs By Others
   - EXHAUST RISER - Factory installed 10" X 26" X 4"
   - 1/2 Pint Grease Cup New Style, Flanged Slotted
   - FIELD WRAPPER 6.00" High Front, Left
   - Electrical Package Installation in Utility Cabinet by Plant.
   - BACKSPLASH 78.00" High X 222.00" Long 430 SS Vertical (Includes End Caps & Divider Bars)
   - LEFT END STANDOFF (FINISHED) 1" Wide 66" Long Insulated
   - LEFT QUARTER END PANEL 23" Top Width, 0" Bottom Width, 23" High 430 SS

- Moves the end panel studs to mount onto the end standoff so that the outside skin of the end panel and end standoff will be flush.
- INSULATION FOR TOP OF HOOD
- INSULATION FOR BACK OF HOOD
- Parts required to mount riser sensor 6 inches beside riser. Typically used with installations of field supplied double wall duct.

Hood #2
6624ND-2 - 6ft 2" Long Exhaust-Only Wall Canopy Hood with Built-in 3" Back Standoff
- 430 SS Where Exposed
- FILTER - 16" tall x 16" wide Stainless Steel Captrate Solo filter with hook, ETL Listed. Particulate capture efficiency: 85% efficient at 9 microns, 76% efficient at 5 microns
- L55 Series E26 Canopy Light Fixture - High Temp Assembly, Includes Clear Thermal and Shock Resistant Globe (L55 Fixture), Bulbs By Others
- EXHAUST RISER - Factory installed 10" X 13" X 4"
- 1/2 Pint Grease Cup New Style, Flanged Slotted
- FIELD WRAPPER 6.00" High Front
- RIGHT END STANDOFF 1" Wide 66" Long Insulated
- RIGHT SIDESPLASH 78.00" High X 66.00" Long 430 SS Vertical (Includes End Caps & Divider Bars)
- INSULATION FOR TOP OF HOOD
- INSULATION FOR BACK OF HOOD
- Parts required to mount riser sensor 6 inches beside riser. Typically used with installations of field supplied double wall duct.

Electrical System #1
SC-011110FP Starter Coil Control Only w/ control for 1 Exhaust Fan, 1 Supply Fan, Exhaust on in Fire, Lights out in Fire, Fan(s) On/Off Thermostatically Controlled. Room temperature sensor shipped loose for field installation. Includes 2 Duct Thermostat kits.
- Digital Prewire Lighting Relay Kit. Includes hood lighting relay & terminal blocks. Allows for up to 1400W of lighting each.

ITEM #24 WALL MOUNTED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Ansul Fire Protection

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. UL 300 Wet Chemical System for protection of cooking equipment, exhaust ducts and plenum.
2. Provide remote pull located in path of egress where indicated on Foodservice Plan.
3. FEC shall furnish gas shut off valve to PC for installation. Verify size required.
4. EC to provide shunt trip relays for all electrical connections.

ITEM #27 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: CR2S-FS

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CR2S-FS Commercial Series Refrigerator, reach-in, two section, 50.5 cu.ft., self-contained refrigeration, solid state digital controller with temperature alarms & LED display, stainless steel exterior front & sides, stainless steel interior, full height solid hinged doors, (6) standard shelves, (4) 4" heavy duty casters (2 with brakes), 1/4 hp, cETLus, ETL-Sanitation, ENERGY STAR®
2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor
4. 115v/60/1-ph, 5.8 amps, NEMA 5-15P
5. Left door hinged on left, standard
6. Right door hinged on right, standard
7. Model HS-3723 Two Door Foot Pedal, Commercial Series
8. Model HS-3546 Casters, 4", set of four - two with brakes - for 1 & 2 section uprights

ITEM #28 REACH-IN FREEZER

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: CF1S-FSL

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model CF1S-FSL Commercial Series Freezer, reach-in, one section, 22.8 cu.ft., self-contained refrigeration system, solid state digital controller with temperature alarms & LED display, full height solid left hinged door, stainless steel interior, (3) epoxy-coated wire shelves, stainless steel exterior front & sides, (4) 4" polyolefin casters (2 with brakes), 1/2 hp, cETLus, ETL-Sanitation
2. Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor
4. 115v/60/1-ph, 9.0 amps, NEMA 5-15P
5. Door hinged on left, standard
6. Model HS-3721 One Door Foot Pedal, left hand hinge, Commercial Series
7. Model HS-3546 Casters, 4", set of four - two with brakes - for 1 & 2 section uprights

ITEM #30 WIRE SHELVING

Quantity: Five (5)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group
Model: 1454C

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 1454C Shelf, wire, 54"W x 14"D, patented QuadTruss® design, includes (4) pairs of split sleeves per shelf, 600 lbs. capacity, chrome-plated finish, NSF
2. Model P74-C Post, stationary, 74"H, grooved in 1" increments, includes post cap & leveling bolt, chrome finish, NSF

LABOR AND ADDITIONAL BID NOTES:

- Food Service Equipment Contractor to include cost to receive, deliver, uncrate and set in place all new food service equipment specified for final hook-ups by others.

- Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish itemized bid form at specified due date.

- Food Service Equipment Contractor shall remove and dispose of all delivery packing material/trash in dumpsters provided General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section includes venetian blinds. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color of and color of exposed parts of venetian blinds, (including tapes and cords): Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.

B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

C. Electrical Requirements:

1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Venetian blind slats, 305 mm (12 inches) long, including cord and tape, showing color and finish.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:

Venetian blinds

D. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

E. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 VENETIAN BLINDS:

A. Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200B, Type II, 25 mm (1 inch slats) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.

B. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard .

2.5 MATERIALS:

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cords for Venetian Blinds having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.6 FASTENINGS:

A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.7 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate venetian blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.

B. Venetian Blinds: Provide venetian blinds with 25 mm (1 inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes. Provide multiple blinds of same type in openings and divided at mullions.

1. Provide head-rails that enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.
2. Provide enclosed bottom rails that prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
3. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one (1) shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.

B. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that -permit easy removal and replacement of

units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two (2) fasteners for each bracket or other support.

1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim. Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.
2. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with wood trim. Mount brackets on trim or on wood plaster-mold set against plaster or other wall finish, and secure in place.
3. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Penetrate screws and bolts through, and lock behind steel sub-frame.
4. Where blinds abut glass partitions of vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.
5. Furnish one (1) brush of an approved type for every 50 blinds provided, suitable for cleaning blinds.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 31 00
MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies metal casework, VA standard cabinets and related accessories, including base cabinets, wall cabinets, and full height cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Custom Wood Casework: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Color of Casework Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

D. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

E. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

F. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

G. Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework: Division 22, PLUMBING.

H. Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of metal of scope and type similar to requirements of this project for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to requirements of this project.
3. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications and list of projects.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in least five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified.
2. Certificate of installer’s qualifications specified.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
4. Locks, each kind.

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.
3. Location of service connections and access.

E. Samples:
1. Metal plate, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing chemical resistant finish, in each color.
2. One (1) complete casework assembly, including base and wall cabinet(s) with drawers and doors.

F. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A283/A283M-13.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A568/A568M-14.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements

A794/A794M-12.....Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS), Sheet, Carbon (0.16% Maximum to 0.25% Maximum) Cold Rolled

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1036-12e1.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C. American National Standard Institute:

Z97.1-09(R2010).....Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges

A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-13.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

437-08(R2013).....Key Locks

I. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):

2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Sheet Steel:
   1. ASTM A794/A794M, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
   2. Other types of cold rolled steel meeting requirements of ASTM A568/A568M are acceptable for concealed parts.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A283/A283M or ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

D. Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048 Kind FT Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
   2. For Doors: 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick; except where laminated glass is shown on construction documents.
   3. For Shelves: 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick.

E. Laminated Glass: Fabricate of two sheets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick clear ASTM C1172, Kind LT glass, laminated together with a 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick vinyl interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).

F. Glazing Cushions:
   1. Channel shaped, of rubber, vinyl or polyethylene plastic, with vertical flanges not less than 2 mm (3/32 inch) thick and horizontal web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   2. Flanges may have bulbous terminals above the glazing heads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Plywood:
   1. Prod. Std. PS 1, seven ply, interior.
   2. Where both sides are exposed, use Grade AA.
   3. Grade AB for other uses.

H. Fasteners:
   1. Exposed to View: Chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished to match adjacent surface.
   2. Provide round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.
   3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not provide lead or plastic shields.
   4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
   5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION:

A. General:

1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards D1.1/D1.1M and D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
3. Constructed of sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.

B. Minimum Steel Thickness:

0.89 mm (0.035 inch) (20 gage)	Drawer fronts, backs, bodies, closure plates or scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement channel and shelves. Toe space or casework soffits and ceilings under sloping tops.
1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Base pedestals, casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (3 inches) or more. Reinforcement for drawers with locks. Tables legs, spreaders and stretchers, when fabricated of cold rolled tubing. Metal for desks; except legs and aprons. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Aprons, apron division, reinforcing gussets, table legs, desk legs and aprons, spreaders and stretchers when formed without welding. Toe base gussets, drawer slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
1.88 mm (0.074 inch) (14 gage)	Drawer runners door tracks.
2.64 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gage)	Base unit bottom corner gussets and leg sockets.
3 mm (0.12 inch) (11 gage)	Reinforcement for hinge reinforcement inside doors and cabinets.

C. Casework Construction:

1. Welded assembly.
2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front. Include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile, 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
8. Do not install screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels, and where casework is required to be fastened, end to end or back to back.
9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.
10. Close flush exposed soffits of wall hung shelving, knee spaces in counters, and toe spaces at bases.
11. In base units with sinks provide one (1) piece, lowered backs.
12. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
13. Provide built-in raceways or tubular or channel shaped members of casework for installation of wiring and electric work.
    a. Mount junction boxes on rear of cabinets.
    a. Provide electric work in accordance with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
14. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
15. Size Dimensions:
    a. Use dimensions shown on construction documents or within tolerances specified.
    b. Tolerance:

	Depth	Nominal Dim (mm (inch))	Plus Tolerance (mm (inch))	Minus Tolerance (mm (inch))
	Depth	305 (12)	1 (25)	0 (0)
	Width	- -	0 (0)	1 (25)

Wall Hung Cabinet	Height	- -	1 (25)	1 (25)
Counter Mounted Cabinet	Height	- -	1 (25)	1 (25)
Floor Standing Cabinet	Height	- -	1 (25)	0 (0)

1)Full height cabinets shown on construction documents are to be the same height back to back.

2) Manufacturer's Tolerance for the same Length, Depth or Height of Cabinet: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Base Pedestals:

1. Provide adjustable leveling bolts accessible through stainless steel plugs, or notch in the base concealed when resilient base is applied.
2. Except where flush metal base is shown on construction documents, provide toe space at front recessed 76 mm (3 inches).

E. Doors:

1. Hollow metal type, flush and glazed doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate flush metal doors of two (2) panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
3. Fabricate glazed metal doors with reinforced frame and construct either from one (1) piece of steel, or have separate stiles and rails mitered and welded at corners, and welds ground smooth.
   a. Secure removable glazing members with screws to back of doors.
   b. Install glass in rubber or plastic glazing channels.
4. Provide sheet steel hinge reinforcement inside doors.
5. Sliding doors: Provide stops to prevent bypass.
6. Doors removable without use of tools except where equipped with locks.

F. Drawers:

1. Drawer fronts to be flush hollow metal type not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick with sound deadening core. Fabricate of two (2)

panels formed into pans. Weld and grind smooth corners of drawer fronts.

2. Form bodies from one (1) piece of steel, weld to drawer front.
3. Provide reinforcement for locks and provide rubber bumpers at both sides of drawer head to cushion closing.
4. Equip with roller suspension guides.

G. Sloping Tops:

1. Provide sloping tops for casework where shown on construction documents.
2. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.
3. Omit sloping tops or filler plates whenever a gypsum wall board bulkhead assembly is furred down to top face of casework.
4. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.
5. Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Shelves:

1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg per square meter (25 pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. For shelves over 1067 mm (42 inches) in length and over 305 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1 1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown on construction documents as adjustable.
5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.
6. At pharmacy with sloping shelf, provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide clear acrylic plastic raised edge, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, secured to front edge of shelf.

I. Closures and Filler Strips at Pipe Spaces:

1. Flat steel strips or plates.
2. Openings less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide: 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) thick.

3. Openings more than 203 mm (8 inches wide 0.9 mm (0.359 inches) wide.

J. Frames:

1. Undercounter Table and Bench Frames:
   a. Provide welded construction.
   b. Provide open frame type with aprons and legs when required.
   c. Aprons:
      1) Channels shaped welded at corners, with leg sockets and reinforcing triangular corner gussets welded in corners.
      2) Pierce sockets to receive leg bolts and notch gussets to receive legs.
      3) Upper flange perforated or slotted to receive screws at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, and back channels when installed against wall. Size slots for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
      4) Pierce aprons to receive drawer formation, rail at top of drawer opening. Install channel shaped apron division welded at ends, 762 mm 30 inches apart to front and back aprons, or at each side of drawer.
      5) Fabricate metal components from sheet steel.
         a) Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet for gussets and channel aprons.
         b) Use 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet for other items.
      6) At knee space, provide exposed metal sides and metal closure plate for soffit. Where shown on construction documents at knee space, provide exposed metal back secured with continuous angle closures at both side.
   d. Legs:
      1) Cold rolled tubing or 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) formed steel.
      2) Leveling-anchoring device at floor.
      3) Stud bolt at top for attachment to leg socket.
   e. Leg Braces:
      1) Tables and benches not anchored to walls.
      2) Brace back against front legs near bottom with steel angle, channel or tubular braces.
      3) Fasten braces together with steel straps.
   f. Leg Shoes:
      1) Fit laboratory casework legs at bottom with either stainless steel, aluminum, or chromium plated brass shoes, not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in height.

2) Fit other legs with a movable molded vinyl shoe 100 mm (4 inches) high and coved at bottom.

2. Suspension Frame:
   a. Provide suspension system for independent suspension of interchangeable under-counter cabinets and of countertops. Provide for removal or exchange of under counter cabinets of various heights, widths and types, and for vertical adjustment of counter tops to heights indicated on construction documents.
   b. Suspension Frames: Fabricate of 32 mm (1-1/4 inch square) or 25 mm (1 inch) x 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) rectangular, 2.6 mm (0.104 inch; 12 gauge) steel tubing welded to form full rectangle. Provide integral, adjustable leveling device in steel leg with non-marring foot cap.
   c. Provide mounting channels and support frames to allow for pipe chases and service channels when required.
   d. Cabinets to have a 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) steel shaped form welded across entire width of back to engage continuous slot in wall mounting channel. Provide two (2) fastening devices through case stile at the front to provide final positive latching and locking of case in position.
   e. Paint construction materials that are exposed.
3. Wheeled Carrier:
   a. Provide a wheeled carrier to facilitate installation, removal, and transport of interchangeable cases as part of the interchangeable laboratory furniture system.

2.4 ACCESSORIES:

A. Card or Label Holders for Shelves:
   1. Fabricate of 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick steel approximately 125 mm (5 inches) long, or continuous where shown on construction documents, having top and bottom edges bent over on face and welded to shelf.
   2. Finish exposed surfaces in same color as shelf.

B. Labels Holders for Doors and Drawers:
   1. Cast or wrought brass or aluminum, 51 mm (2 inch) by 89 mm (3 1/2 inch).
   2. Fasten to casework as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Shadow Boards:

1. Plywood of size and thickness shown on construction documents with exposed edges chamfered.
2. Secure boards to back of exterior metal doors and cabinet back with screws.
3. Use pivot top and bottom hinges on intermediate boards with pulls on each leaf.
4. Paint exposed surfaces of shadow boards two shop coats of white semi-gloss paint.

D. Dispensing Trays and Bins

1. Design trays and bins to fit cabinets where shown on construction documents.
2. Fabricate of steel, polypropylene, fiberglass reinforced polyester resin, or other suitable material.
3. Lock securely in place without the use of tools.
4. Fit at angle to provide gravity feed where shown on construction documents.
5. Dispensing Trays:
   a. Equip trays with two (2) longitudinal dividers adjustable to three (3) positions.
   b. Approximate dimensions: 152 mm (6 inches) in width 76 mm (3 inches) in depth, and length to suit cabinets depth furnished.
6. Dispensing Bins:
   a. Open front, except for retaining rim.
   b. Approximate dimensions: 152 mm (6 inches) in width, 127 mm (5 inches) in depth, and length to suit cabinets furnished.

2.5 HARDWARE:

A. Factory installed.

B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.

C. Cabinet Locks:

1. Where locks are shown on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged door over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
   a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, similar to E0261, Key one (1) side.
   b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
   c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
   d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.

3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
   a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
   b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
   c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Marking of Locks and Keys:
   a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
   b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
   c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.

D. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
1. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
   a. One (1) for drawers up to 584 mm (23 inches) wide.
   b. Two (2) for drawers over 584 mm (23 inches) wide.
   c. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
   d. Provide drawer and door pulls of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
2. Cabinet Door Catch:
   a. Install at bottom of wall cabinets, top of base cabinets and top and bottom of full height cabinet doors over 1220 mm (48 inches).
   b. Omit on doors with locks.
3. Drawer Slides:
   a. Provide B05051 for drawers over 152 mm (6 inches) deep.
   b. Provide B05052 for drawers 76 to 152 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep.
   c. Provide B05053 for drawers less than 76 mm (3 inches) deep.
4. Butt Hinges:
   a. B01351, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chrome plated steel leaves.
   b. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pins.
   c. Full mortise type, five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2 1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.

d. Two (2) hinges per door except use three (3) hinges on doors 1220 mm (48 inches) and more in height. Use stainless steel leaves for tilting bin doors.

f. Do not weld hinges to doors or cabinets.

5. Pivot hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A875B.
6. Shelf Supports:
   a. Install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted on construction documents.
   b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
   c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
7. Sliding Doors:
   a. Doors supported by two (2) ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track.
   b. Sliding Door Tracks: B07093. Plastic tracks not acceptable.
   c. Doors restrained by a nylon, polyvinylchloride, or stainless steel guide at opposite end.
8. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
9. Door silencers: LO3011 or LO3031.
   a. Install two (2) rubber bumpers each door.
   b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.
10. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.

2.6 METAL FINISHES:

A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 series and as specified.

B. Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
   1. Acid resisting finish except hardware and stainless steel.
   2. After fabrication of cabinet submerge in a degreasing bath, and thoroughly rinse to remove dirt and grease, and other foreign matter.
   3. Apply non-metallic phosphate coating, then finish with baked-on acid resisting enamel not less than 1 mil (0.001 inch) thick.
   4. Finish resistant to action of the following reagents when 0.5 cm^3 (10 drops) are applied to the surface and left open to the atmosphere for period of one (1) hour.

Hydrochloric Acid 37 percent	Ethyl Alcohol
Phosphoric Acid 75 percent	Methylethyl Keytone
Sulfuric Acid 25 percent	Acetone

Glacial Acetic Acid	Ethyl Acetate
Sodium Hydroxide 10 percent	Ethyl Ether
Sodium Hydroxide (concentrated)	Carbon Tetrachloride
Hydrogen Peroxide 5 percent	Xylene
Formaldehyde 37 percent	Phenol 85 Percent

5. Color of finish is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Brass:
1. U.S. Standard Finish No. 26 for hardware items.
2. Other brass items: ASTM B456, chromium plated finish meeting requirements for Service Condition SCI.

D. Aluminum: Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils (0.0004 inches) thick.

E. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on tubing.

2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.

B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.

C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.

5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.

E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.

F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.

G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area free of trash and debris.

B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).

4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.

C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.

E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.

F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.

G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.

B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1219 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.
B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) 4-hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. THIS SECTION SPECIFIES CASEWORK COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SILLS. 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and patterns of Solid surface: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

D. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

E. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form.
4. Color throughout thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.

6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS/SILLS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops/sills to overhang front of cabinets/windows and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Solid Surface:

1. Solid Surface with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.

4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Sinks

1. Install Solid Surface sills in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of Solid Surface sill.
   a.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 21 29
CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies laboratory controlled temperature rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Walk-in Refrigerators and Freezers: Section 11 40 00, FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

B. Refrigerant Piping: Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

C. Controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufacturers prefabricated controlled temperature rooms.

B. Safety Standard: Units comply with ASHRAE 15 requirements for factory testing and nameplate.

C. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:

1. Illustrations and descriptions of prefabricated controlled temperature rooms and factory-installed devices.
2. Catalog or model numbers for each item incorporated into the work.
3. Assembly instructions.
4. Diagrams and details of piping, wiring, and controls.
5. Operating-test data.

C. Performance Testing Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test results.

D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):

WD 6-2002(R2008).....Wiring Devices--Dimensional Requirements

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-2010.....Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK-IN CONTROLLED TEMPERATURE ROOM

A. General: Furnish and install prefabricated, sectional, all-metal clad, modular, controlled temperature rooms that are designed for field assembly, to establish temperature specified within two hours, and to maintain that temperature without further attention.

B. Case: Include modular panels for walls, floor, ceiling, and door(s).

1. Panel Construction: Double-wall construction, prewired, and insulated and vapor-sealed sections mechanically locked in place from interior of room without the use of special tools. Each panel passes through a 1829 mm (6 feet) wide corridor and 813 by 2032 mm (32 by 80 inch) doorway. Panel construction does not incorporate wood.

2. Door:

a. Not less than 864 mm (34 inches) wide by 1905 mm (75 inches) high; construction matching that of panels; with observation panel of sealed multipane glass not less than 305 mm (12 inches) square.

b. Door handle and latch permits exterior locking with safety release to allow door to be opened from inside when locked on outside. Safety release will not disturb vapor seal when operated nor require tools to reactivate.

c. Equip door jambs of rooms capable of attaining a temperature of 4 degrees C (39 degrees F) or colder with concealed heater to prevent frost formation or condensation.

3. Access Ports: Equip units with PVC or neoprene sleeves or gaskets for service entrances. Vapor seal access ports at interior and exterior of panels.

4. Finishes:

a. Interior Walls and Ceiling: Chemical-resistant nontoxic odorless epoxy, not less than 0.0254 mm (1 mil) thick.

b. Exterior: Baked enamel or matching interior.

5. Pressure Relief Port: Equip freezers that will operate at minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), or lower with 2-way type ports that allow

for an increase or decrease of air pressure on the interior of the freezer to equalize with air pressure on the exterior.

C. Condensing Units:
   1. Combination air-/water-cooled type. Do not locate compressors on top of refrigerator or freezers.
   2. Provide positive oil lubrication and oil-level indicating device for each compressor. Equip water-cooled units with water regulating valve.
   3. Pressure Switches: Automatic-reset low-pressure switch, and automatic- or manual-reset high-pressure cutout.

D. Controls:
   1. Mount regulating and indicating devices in console or panel adjacent to and no higher than door. Calibrate controls, thermometer, and recorder in increments of 1 degree C (1.8 degrees F).
   2. Operating Temperature Control: Self-contained remote bulb, liquid filled, reverse acting, adjustable, and sealed mercury-bulb-type thermostat, with three-degree differential. Rooms specified to maintain single temperature do not have temperature selection adjustable by operator.
   3. Humidity: Electric control capable of maintaining selected relative humidity within plus or minus 5 percent.
   4. Alarm and Override Temperature Control: Equip with sensing devices and circuits that take over control, initiate corrective action, and activate an audible signal device in event of temperature variation in room of more than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) from set temperature. Signal automatically resets on return of room to set operating temperature.

E. Air Circulation System: Consisting of positive-pressure ceiling plenum, floor-level air returns, blower, ducts, and diffusion devices, and provides means of regulating fresh air drawn into room.
   1. Equip air intake and exhaust with a replaceable filter.
   2. Air recirculated continuously by lifetime-lubricated blower(s).

F. Heating System: Equip controlled temperature rooms specified for operation above ambient temperature with low watt density (black heat) nichrome wire heaters, located for uniform distribution and shielded from workspace.

G. Refrigeration System: Equip controlled temperature rooms specified for operation below ambient temperature with hermetically sealed

refrigeration system designed for continuous operation in ambient temperature of 35 degrees C (95 degrees F) that is capable of maintaining lowest temperature specified.

1. Defrost: Cycle not more than 15 minutes' duration. Temperature of room will not rise more than 1 degree C (1.8 degrees F) during defrost.
2. Install components to enable access for servicing.
3. Insulate refrigerant lines to prevent formation of condensate, and protect exposed lines with stainless-steel cover.
4. Equip with refrigerant vapor detectors and two monitor and alarm devices. Locate one monitor and alarm device local to the equipment and one in the electrical communication closet servicing the equipment.

H. Humidification System: Equip with electrical vaporizing system to furnish steam for humidification from ambient to 95 percent relative humidity under temperature conditions that room is capable of attaining. Equip system with constant water level device and thermostatic cut-off activated in event of failure of water supply.

I. Dehumidification System: Equip with fully automatic mechanical or regenerating chemical dehumidification system capable of attaining condition required below to ambient.

CONSTANT TEMPERATURE IN DEGREES C (DEGREES F)	**PERCENT RELATIVE HUMIDITY**
15 (59)	50
20 (68)	35
25 (77)	30
37.7 (100) and above	20

J. Temperature Control:

1. Refrigerator/Freezers: Variable temperature within the range of 0 to 4 degrees C (32 to 39 degrees F) minus 15 to minus 20 degrees C (plus 5 to minus 4 degrees F).
   a. Control Point: 2.0 degrees C (3.6 degrees F), plus or minus.
   b. Uniformity: 1.0 degree C (1.8 degrees F).
2. Incubator: Constant temperature of 37 degrees C (99 degrees F).

K. Interior Equipment: Install fastening and hanging devices for equipment specified in other sections of the specification.

1. Lighting: Rapid start, vaporproof fluorescent lighting to produce not less than 753 lux (70 fc) at 1016 mm (40 inches) above floor. Mount externally ballasts and other heat-producing components, except lamps.
2. Electrical Receptacles: Equip with two ANSI/NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-200R duplex, one Configuration 6-30R duplex, and one Configuration 6-30R watertight receptacle, mounted 1143 mm (45 inches) above floor.
3. Shelving: Equip with removable, adjustable shelving at perimeter of room, except where other equipment is indicated. Fabricate shelving to be removable without the use of special tools.
4. Floor Mat: Equip with removable 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, neoprene floor mat with nonskid tread that covers area of floor not occupied by shelving or other equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble walk-in units and install refrigeration equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Make panel joints tight and seal panel penetrations to prevent condensation or frosting.
   1. To the greatest extent possible, mount pipe, conduit, and instrumentation on the exterior of rooms; pass connections to serviced devices through drilled penetrations.

B. Piping, Pipe Insulation, and Refrigerant: Comply with requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

C. Controls: Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

3.2 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Startup Temperature Reduction: On startup, reset the room thermostats daily for a maximum temperature drop of 8 degrees C (15 degrees F) per day down to 2 degrees C (36 degrees F), and a maximum of 6 degrees C (10 degrees F) per day between 2 degrees C (36 degrees F) and operating temperature.

B. Performance Testing: Perform test to comply with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Operate each system and record conditions hourly for eight hours. Submit the following information:
   1. Station, building and system identification, Contractor, and date and time.

2. Compressor Nameplate Data: Make, model, horsepower, RPM, refrigerant, and charge in kg (lb).
3. Compressor Operation: Approximate percentage of running time, pressure gage readings, actual amps (starting and running), condenser-water temperature in and out, or condenser entering-air temperature.
4. Room temperatures.
5. Defrost and drain functions of unit coolers. Demonstrate alarm functions.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.

B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -